Applicant: CORVENTIS INC.
IN Application No.: 2845/CHENP/2010 **Amended Claims (Markup Copy)**

~~WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:~~

WE CLAIM:

~~1. A method of detecting an impending cardiac decompensation of a patient, the method comprising:~~

~~measuring at least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, a respiration signal of the patient or an activity signal of the patient; and~~

~~combining the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.~~

~~2. The method of claim 1 wherein the at least two comprise at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and the at least three are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.~~

~~3. The method of claim 2 wherein the at least three comprise at least four of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and the at least four are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.~~

~~4. The method of claim 1 wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are used simultaneously to determine impending cardiac decompensation.~~

~~5. The method of claim 1 wherein combining comprises using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array.~~

~~6. The method of claim 1 wherein combining comprises at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal.~~

~~7. The method of claim 1 wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time weighted combination or a rate of change.~~

~~8. The method of claim I wherein a flag status is determined in response to the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal.~~

~~9. The method of claim 8 wherein the flag status is determined in response to a change in the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal.~~

~~10. The method of claim 8 wherein additional signal measurements of the patient are made in response to the flag status.~~

~~11. The method of claim 1 wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined in response to a time of day.~~

~~12. The method of claim I wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal or a raw signal.~~

~~13. The method of claim 1 further comprising determining baseline values of the patient for the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal signals comprise changes from the baseline values.~~

~~14. The method of claim 1 wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise differences from baseline values of a patient population and wherein the impending decompensation is detected in response to the differences from the baseline value of the patient population.~~

~~15. The method of claim 1 wherein the hydration signal comprises an impedance signal and the activity signal comprise an accelerometer signal.~~

~~16. The method of claim 1 wherein the activity signal comprise an accelerometer signal to determine a posture of the patient.~~

~~17 The method of claim 16 wherein the accelerometer signal comprises a three dimensional inclination signal to determine a three dimensional orientation of the patient.~~

~~18. The method of claim 1 wherein a temperature signal is combined with the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.~~

~~19. The method of claim 1 further comprising transmitting the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to a remote site where the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.~~

~~20. The method of claim 1 further comprising transmitting instructions from a remote site to a processor supported with the patient, and wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined with the processor in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.~~

~~2~~1. A system to detect impending cardiac decompensation of a patient, the system comprising:

circuitry (130, 134, 136, 138, 152) to measure ~~at least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of~~ an impedance associated with the patient~~, or an activity signal~~ and a temperature of a skin of the patient; and

a processor system (100, 102, 106, or 146) comprising a tangible medium in communication with the circuitry (130, 134, 136, 138, 152), the processor system (100, 102, 106, or 146) configured to ~~combine the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal,~~ calculate a hydration measurement based on the measured impedance and corrects the calculated hydration measurements based on the measured skin temperature of the patient, wherein the processor system utilizes the corrected hydration ~~signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal~~ measurement to detect the impending cardiac decompensation of the patient.

Commented [M1]: The Examiner, in FER under "**NON-PATENTABILITY"** has objected that the claims fall under section 3(i) of The Patents Act.
As per Indian Patent law, claims relating to "***any process for the medicinal, surgical, curative, prophylactic diagnostic, therapeutic or other treatment of human beings or any process for a similar treatment of animals to render them free of disease or to increase their economic value or that of their products."*** fall under Sections 3(i) are considered as non-patentable subject matter.

Therefore, to overcome this objection, we have to cancelled method claims 1-20.

Commented [M2]: Support can be found at least in paragraph [0064]

~~22~~2. The system ~~of claim 21~~as claimed in claim 1, wherein the processor system (100, 102, 106, or 146) comprises a least one processor a location remote from the patient configured to detect the decompensation.

~~23~~3. The system ~~of claim 21~~ as claimed in claim 1, wherein the processor system (100, 102, 106, or 146), supported with the patient, receives instructions transmitted from a remote site and ~~combines the at least two~~ calculates the hydration measurement in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

~~24~~4. The system ~~of claim 21~~ as claimed in claim 1, wherein the ~~at least two comprise at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and the at least three are measured and combined~~ circuity (130, 134, 136, 138, 152) measures one or more of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a respiration signal, and an activity signal and combines the one or more measured signals with the corrected hydration measurement to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

~~25~~5. The system ~~of claim 24~~ as claimed in claim 4, wherein ~~the at least three comprise at least four~~ two or more of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal ~~and the at least four~~ are measured and combined with the corrected hydration measurement to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

~~26~~6. The system ~~of claim 21~~ as claimed in claim 4, wherein the processor system (100, 102, 106, or 146) simultaneously uses the ~~at least two~~ one or more of the electrocardiogram signal, ~~the hydration signal,~~ the respiration signal or the activity signal in combination with the corrected hydration measurement to determine impending cardiac decompensation.

~~27. The system of claim 21 wherein combining comprises the processor system using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array.~~

~~28. The system of claim 21 wherein combining comprises at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal.~~

~~29. The system of claim 21 wherein the processor system combines the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time weighted combination or a rate of change.~~

~~30. The system of claim 21 wherein the processor system determines a flag status in response to the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal.~~

~~31. The system of claim 28 wherein the processor system determines the flag status in response to a change in the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal.~~

~~32. The system of claim 28 wherein the processor system affects the circuitry to make additional signal measurements of the patient in response to the flag status.~~

~~33~~7. The system ~~of claim 21~~ as claimed in claim 4, wherein the processor system (100, 102, 106, or 146) combines the ~~at least two~~ one or more of the electrocardiogram signal, ~~the hydration signal,~~ the respiration signal or the activity signal with the corrected hydration measurement in response to a time of day.

~~34. The system of claim 21 wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal or a raw signal.~~

~~35. The system of claim 21 wherein the processor determines baseline values of the patient for the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal signals comprise changes from the baseline values.~~

~~36. The system of claim 21 wherein the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise differences from baseline~~

~~values of a patient population and wherein the impending decompensation is detected in response to the differences from the baseline value of the patient population.~~

~~37. The system of claim 21 wherein the hydration signal comprises an impedance signal and the activity signal comprise an accelerometer signal.~~

~~38~~8. The system ~~of claim 21~~ as claimed in claim 4, wherein the activity signal comprises an accelerometer signal to determine a posture of the patient.

~~39~~ 9 The system ~~of claim 36~~ as claimed in claim 8, wherein the accelerometer signal comprises a three dimensional inclination signal to determine a three dimensional orientation of the patient.

~~40. The system of claim 21 wherein the processor system combines a temperature signal with the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.~~

~~41~~10. The system ~~of claim 21~~ as claimed in claim 4, wherein the processor transmits the ~~at least two~~ one or more of the electrocardiogram signal, ~~the hydration signal,~~ the respiration signal or the activity signal to a remote site where the ~~at least two~~ one or more of the electrocardiogram signal, ~~the hydration signal,~~ the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined with the corrected hydration signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

~~42~~11. The system ~~of claim 21~~ as claimed in claim 4, ~~further~~ comprising transmitting instructions from a remote site to a processor supported with the patient, and wherein the processor combines ~~at least two~~ the one or more of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal with the corrected hydration signal in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

12. The system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the circuitry (130, 134, 136, 138, 152) places a voltage and/or current at one or more of electrodes connected to the circuitry (130, 134, 136, 138, 152) having a frequency between 0.5 kHz and about 20 kHz such that the hydration measurement corresponds to the extracellular fluid of the patient.

Commented [M3]: Support can be found at least in paragraph [0070]

13.The system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the processor system (100, 102, 106, or 146) corrects the calculated hydration measurement by lowering the hydration measurement in response to an increase in measured skin temperature.

Commented [M4]: Support can be found at least in paragraph [0064]

14. The system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the processor system (100, 102, 106, or 146) corrects the calculated hydration measurement by increasing the hydration measurement in response to a decrease in the measured skin temperature.

Commented [M5]: Support can be found at least in paragraph [0064]

15. The system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the processor system (100, 102, 106, or 146) corrects the calculated hydration measurement such that the hydration measurement remains substantially unchanged when the measured impedance decreases and the skin temperature increases.

Commented [M6]: Support can be found at least in paragraph [0064]

Zacco Sweden AB, P.O.Box 5581, SE-114 85 Stockholm, Sweden

European Patent Office
D-80298 MUNICH
Germany

Via epoline

Date: 9 December 2014
Our ref: 226577 TOD/ABN

Appl./Reg.No.: 08830067.8
Applicant: Corventis, Inc.

Dear Sirs,

In response to the communication pursuant to Rules 70(2) and 70a(2) EPC dated 1 July 2014 with regard to the above referenced patent application, it is hereby indicated that the applicant wishes to proceed further with the European patent application.

With regard to the deficiencies noted in the European Search Report, the applicant wishes to present arguments and amended claims as specified below.

Amendments
The present set of claims is to be replaced by the attached amended set of claims.

In the amended set of claims, the method claims 1-7 have been deleted. The remaining claims have been renumbered and the claim referenced adapted thereto.

The amended system claim 1 (previous claim 8) has been amended by limiting to a circuitry to measure an electrocardiogram signal and a hydration signal of the patient. In the amended system claim 1 (previous claim 8), the processor system has accordingly been amended to be configured to combine the electrocardiogram signal and the hydration signal. The support for these amendments is found in previous claim 8 and in paragraphs [0085] and [0086]. The amended claim 1 (previous claim 8) has also been divided in a preamble and a characterising portion.

In amended claim 2 (previous claim 9), the formulation has been improved by amending to "a location".

Amended claims 3-8 (previous claims 10-15) have been amended to be consistent with the amendment of amended claim 1. The support for these amendments is found in the previous corresponding claims. In addition, the support for the amendment of claim 4 (previous claim 11) is also found in previous claim 8. In addition, the support for the amendment of claim 6 (previous claim 13) is also found in previous claim 4 and in paragraphs [0085], [0086] and [0092]. In addition, the support for the amendment of claim 8 (previous claim 15) is also found in [0092].

In the amended set of claims, reference numerals have been added to the claims.

The present page 2 of the description is to be replaced by the attached amended page 2 and the attached new page 2a is to be added between page 2 and 3. On page 2a a disclosure of the cited documents D1 and D2 has been added.

Novelty

D1 does not show measurement of a hydration signal associated with a patient. Consequently, the present invention as defined in amended claim 1 is novel in view of D1.

D2 does not show any combination of an electrocardiogram signal and a hydration signal. In paragraph [0108] of D2 it is discussed that a physiologic monitoring system as described in D2 may be employed in a long-term patient-administered method. In connection thereto it is mentioned that detected physiologic parameters may be derived from measured data and that "heart failure progression can be estimated using fluid load impedance". However, this is disclosed in isolation. Consequently, the present invention as defined in amended claim 1 is novel in view of D2.

In light of the above, the invention as defined in the independent claim 1 is novel.

Inventive step

The present invention is concerned with how to better detect impending cardiac decompensation in patients. As described in the background, electrocardiogram signals have previously been used to detect cardiac decompensation, but are not sufficiently reliable. The claimed invention improves the ability to reliable detect impending cardiac decompensations by combining electrocardiogram measurements with hydration measurements. For example, paragraph [0085] of the present application discloses a table that relates ECG heart rate values to hydration values. Amended claim 1 has been amended to recite a system that detects impending cardiac decompensation based on a combination of a measured electrocardiogram signal and a measured hydration signal. The combination of the electrocardiogram signal and hydration signal is utilized to better predict an impending cardiac decompensation.

Considering D1 as closest prior art, a difference between the present invention as defined in claim 1 and D1 is that an electrocardiogram signal and a hydration signal of a patient are combined to detect impending cardiac decompensation. As explained above an effect of combining an electrocardiogram signal and a hydration signal is better prediction of impending cardiac decompensation.

As described above, D1 does not disclose measurement of a hydration signal. Instead, D1 relies on nocturnal breathing habits in isolation to detect worsening heart failure. Thereby, a skilled person finds no guidance in D1 to combine an electrocardiogram signal and a hydration signal. To the contrary, a skilled person would be guided away from the solution of the present invention and instead use nocturnal breathing habits. Thus, a skilled person facing the problem of improve predictability of impending cardiac decompensation would not be able to be guided by D1 and arrive at the present invention. Consequently, the present invention as defined in claim 1 involves an inventive step in view of D1.

As also described above, D2 does not disclose combination of an electrocardiogram signal and a hydration signal. D2 discloses that "heart failure progression can be estimated using fluid load impedance" in isolation. D2 does not teach or suggest that predictability of impending cardiac decompensation can be improved by combining an electrocardiogram signal and a hydration signal. A skilled person facing the problem of improving predictability of impending cardiac decompensation would not be able to modify D1 guided by D2 and arrive at the present invention. Consequently, the present invention as defined in claim 1 involves an inventive step in view of the combination of D1 and D2.

Therefore, the invention as defined in the independent claim 1 involves an inventive step.

Objection under Art. 53(c)
Since previous claims 1-7 have been deleted, the objection related to Art. 53(c) EPC is no longer relevant.

Concluding remarks
Grant of a European Patent based on the amended claims is requested.

Merely as a precaution, in case the Examining Division should contemplate refusal of the application, oral proceedings pursuant to Art. 116 EPC are hereby requested.

If it is deemed that it might advance prosecution, the Examining Division is kindly invited to contact the undersigned representative by telephone.

Yours faithfully
Zacco Sweden AB

Tobias Oddstig
E-mail: tobias.oddstig@zacco.com
Phone: +46 46 286 84 62

Encl. Amended claims (marked and clean)
Amended page 2
New page 2a

The examination is being carried out on the **following application documents**:

Description, Pages

1-23 as published

Claims, Numbers

1-15 filed with entry into the regional phase before the EPO

Drawings, Sheets

1/10-10/10 as published

1 Reference is made to **the following documents**; the numbering will be adhered to in the rest of the procedure.

D1 PINNA G D ET AL: "Nocturnal periodic breathing is an independent predictor of cardiac death and multiple hospital admissions in Heart failure", COMPUTERS IN CARDIOLOGY, 2006, IEEE, PISCATAWAY, NJ, USA, 17 September 2006 (2006-09-17), pages 837-840, XP031249101, ISBN: 978-1-4244-2532-7

D2 WO 2007/103835 A2 (PHYSIOWAVE INC [US]; KOVACS GREGORY T A [US]) 13 September 2007 (2007-09-13)

Exceptions to Patentability (Article 53 EPC)

2 The present application does not meet the requirements of Article 52(1) EPC because the subject-matter of **independent method claim 1** is excluded from patentability according to Article 53(c) EPC.

The subject-matter of **claim 1** comprises a diagnostic method, which is excluded from patentability according to Article 53(c) EPC.

According to the Guidelines G-II. 4.2.1.3 it must be established, if a claim consists of method steps relating to four necessary phases in order to be a diagnostic method (see also decision G 1/04), whereby the first three phases must be performed on a human body, only if they correspond to technical steps which are not purely intellectual:

(i) **Measurement:** Measuring certain signals of a patient is a technical step performed on a human body.

(ii) **Comparing:** In order to "detect impending cardiac decompensation" by "combining" signals the step of comparing a final result of that combination with a standard outcome is an implicit method step of claim 1. It is non-technical and needs not to be checked for performance on a human body.

(iii) **Deviation:** A "cardiac decompensation" may only be detected, if there is a difference between the final result and a standard outcome, rendering this non-technical method step implicit to claim 1.

(iv) **Diagnosis:** The act of detecting "impending cardiac decompensation" is a diagnosis "in stricto sensu" (see Guidelines).

All four necessary phases are at least implicitly present in **claim 1** and they are performed on a human body as far as they are technical.

Novelty (Article 54(1) and (2) EPC)

3 Furthermore, notwithstanding the above-mentioned objection, the subject-matter of **claims 1-3, 5, 8, 11, 12 and 13** is not new within the meaning of Article 54(1) and (2) EPC, and the requirements of Article 52(1) EPC are therefore not met.

3.1 With respect to **independent method claim 1** document **D1** discloses:

A method (abstract) of detecting an impending cardiac decompensation of a patient (p. 840, left col., l. 17-22: "HF...early detection"), the method comprising:
measuring (p. 837, right col., l. 24: "cardiorespiratory recording"), using external patches (p. 837, right col., l. 30: "ECG electrodes"), at least two of an electrocardiogram signal (p. 837, right col., l. 31: "ECG signal") of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, a respiration signal (p. 837, right col., l. 31-32: "respiratory signal") of the patient or an activity signal (p. 837, right col., l. 33: "body movement and position sensors") of the patient; and
combining (p. 838, left col., l. 33-34: "as indicated by the body position

signal"; p. 838, right col., l. 2: "adjusting factors") the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal (p. 838, right col., l. 1: "heart rate"), the hydration signal, the respiration signal (p. 838, left col., l. 28-29: "indexes of...breathing disorders") or the activity signal (tab. 2: "resting heart rate") to detect the impending cardiac decompensation (p. 840, left col., l. 17-22: "HF...early detection").

3.2 **Independent system claim 8** relates to similar subject-matter as independent method claim 1 with the additional features of "circuitry" and "a processor system". In addition to the features of claim 1, as discussed above (see paragraph 4.1), document **D1** discloses the "circuitry...to measure" (p. 837, right col., l. 26-27: "Holter-style 24-hour solid-state portable device") and a "processor system" (p. 838, left col., l. 3: "dedicated software package"; fig. 1: "printout...signal analysis module"; directly and unambiguously derivable from "software" and "signal analysis") for performing the corresponding methods is implied. Hence, the **independent system claim 8** is not new.

3.3 The additional subject-matter of **dependent claims 2, 3, 5, 11, 12 and 13** is also disclosed in **D1**:

claims 2, 3, 5, 11, 12, 13: p. 838, left col., l. 33-34: "as indicated by the body position signal"; p. 838, right col., l. 1-2: "heart rate...adjusting factors"; p. 840, left col., l. 17-22: "HF...early detection"

Inventive Step (Article 56 EPC)

4 Furthermore, notwithstanding the above-mentioned objection, the subject-matter of **dependent claims 4, 6, 7, 9, 10, 14 and 15** does not involve an inventive step within the meaning of Article 56 EPC, and the requirements of Article 52(1) EPC are therefore not met.

4.1 Comparing calculated parameters with previously stored values is a straightforward step in any kind of automatized decision process, rendering the subject-matter of **claim 4** not inventive.

4.2 Updating a "flag status" (**claims 6, 14**) and comparing measurements to "baseline values" (**claim 7**) are obvious steps the skilled person would perform without involving an inventive step, see document **D2** (par. 86: "condition indicators...condition-detection flag"; par. 109: "comparing such measured parameters to pretreatment baseline data") for "Physiologic Monitoring Systems And Methods" (title) implementing both features.

4.3 Receiving and analyzing "remote" data (**claim 9**), and sending "instructions" to a personal monitoring device (**claim 10**) are straightforward options, see also document **D2** using an "initialization console 260" for "the initialization and physiologic data download steps" (par. 69) and "Physiologic Monitor...Configuration" (fig. 6-B).

4.4 With respect to **dependent system claim 15** document **D1** implies the calculation of differences between measured signals and a larger number of data sets (p. 840, left col., l. 10: "large sample of HF patients") recorded from patients with well-known outcome in order to create classifiers (figs. 2, 3) by combining the signals for regression analysis (tabs. 2-5). The regression result for new signals appears to be a specific type of "difference from the baseline values" as is also suggested by pars. 80 and 86 of the description ("a patient population") of the present application. Moreover, also document **D2** discloses the comparison of signals to "predetermined ranges" (par. 58). In summary **claim 15** results from an obvious combination of features in **D1** and **D2**.

Further remarks

5 To meet the requirements of Rule 42(1)(b) EPC, documents **D1 and D2** should be identified in the description and the relevant background art disclosed therein should be briefly discussed.

6 It is not at present apparent which part of the application could serve as a basis for a new, allowable claim. Should the applicant nevertheless regard some particular matter as patentable an independent claim including such matter should be filed taking account of Rules 43(1) and 43(7) EPC.

Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

SUPPLEMENTARY EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number
EP 08 83 0067

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (IPC)
X	PINNA G D ET AL: "Nocturnal periodic breathing is an independent predictor of cardiac death and multiple hospital admissions in Heart failure", COMPUTERS IN CARDIOLOGY, 2006, IEEE, PISCATAWAY, NJ, USA, 17 September 2006 (2006-09-17), pages 837-840, XP031249101, ISBN: 978-1-4244-2532-7	1-5,8, 11-13	INV. A61B5/00 G06F19/00 A61B5/0205 A61B5/0408 A61B5/024 A61B5/0452 A61B5/053 A61B5/0404
Y	* page 837, right-hand column, lines 24, 26, 27, 30-33 * * page 838, left-hand column, lines 3, 28, 29, 33, 34 * * page 838, right-hand column, lines 1, 2 * * page 840, left-hand column, lines 10, 17-22 * * figures 1-3 * * tables 2-5 * * abstract *	6,7,9, 10,14,15	ADD. A61B5/08
Y	WO 2007/103835 A2 (PHYSIOWAVE INC [US]; KOVACS GREGORY T A [US]) 13 September 2007 (2007-09-13) * paragraphs [0058], [0069], [0086], [0109] * * figures 6-B * * title *	6,7,9, 10,14,15	TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (IPC) A61B G06F G01N

-/--

The supplementary search report has been based on the last set of claims valid and available at the start of the search.

Place of search	Date of completion of the search	Examiner
The Hague	6 June 2014	Meyer, Wolfgang

CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS

X : particularly relevant if taken alone
Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category
A : technological background
O : non-written disclosure
P : intermediate document

T : theory or principle underlying the invention
E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date
D : document cited in the application
L : document cited for other reasons

& : member of the same patent family, corresponding document

EPO FORM 1503 03.82 (P04C04)

Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

SUPPLEMENTARY EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number
EP 08 83 0067

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (IPC)
A	ELLERY S ET AL: "Predicting mortality and rehospitalization in heart failure patients with Home Monitoring-; The Home CARE pilot study", CLINICAL RESEARCH IN CARDIOLOGY, STEINKOPFF-VERLAG, DA, vol. 95, no. 3, 1 April 2006 (2006-04-01), pages iii29-iii35, XP019382870, ISSN: 1861-0692, DOI: 10.1007/S00392-006-1306-6 * the whole document *	1-15	
A	PINNA ET AL: "Home telemonitoring of vital signs and cardiorespiratory signals in heart failure patients: System architecture and feasibility of the HHH model", INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF CARDIOLOGY, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 120, no. 3, 19 July 2007 (2007-07-19) , pages 371-379, XP022157300, ISSN: 0167-5273, DOI: 10.1016/J.IJCARD.2006.10.029 * the whole document *	1-15	TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (IPC)
A	TEN-HMS INVESTIGATORS ET AL: "Noninvasive Home Telemonitoring for Patients With Heart Failure at High Risk of Recurrent Admission and Death", JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN COLLEGE OF CARDIOLOGY, ELSEVIER, NEW YORK, NY, US, vol. 45, no. 10, 17 May 2005 (2005-05-17), pages 1654-1664, XP027719672, ISSN: 0735-1097 [retrieved on 2005-05-17] * the whole document *	1-15	

The supplementary search report has been based on the last set of claims valid and available at the start of the search.

Place of search	Date of completion of the search	Examiner
The Hague	6 June 2014	Meyer, Wolfgang

CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS

X : particularly relevant if taken alone
Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category
A : technological background
O : non-written disclosure
P : intermediate document

T : theory or principle underlying the invention
E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date
D : document cited in the application
L : document cited for other reasons

& : member of the same patent family, corresponding document

2

EPO FORM 1503 03.82 (P04C04)

ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO. EP 08 83 0067

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on
The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

06-06-2014

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2007103835 A2	13-09-2007	EP 2001354 A2	17-12-2008
		EP 2540215 A2	02-01-2013
		JP 2009528909 A	13-08-2009
		WO 2007103835 A2	13-09-2007

For more details about this annex : see Official Journal of the European Patent Office, No. 12/82

US008790257B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Libbus et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,790,257 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Jul. 29, 2014**

(54) **MULTI-SENSOR PATIENT MONITOR TO DETECT IMPENDING CARDIAC DECOMPENSATION**

(75) Inventors: **Imad Libbus**, Saint Paul, MN (US); **Mark J. Bly**, Falcon Heights, MN (US); **Kristofer J. James**, Eagan, MN (US); **Scott T. Mazar**, Woodbury, MN (US); **Jerry S. Wang**, Blaine, MN (US)

(73) Assignee: **Corventis, Inc.**, San Jose, CA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 464 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/209,279**

(22) Filed: **Sep. 12, 2008**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2009/0076344 A1 Mar. 19, 2009

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 60/972,512, filed on Sep. 14, 2007, provisional application No. 60/972,537, filed on Sep. 14, 2007, provisional application No. 61/055,666, filed on May 23, 2008.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
A61B 5/00 (2006.01)
A61B 5/053 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC ***A61B 5/0537*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0535*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/4875*** (2013.01)
USPC **600/301**; 600/547

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
None
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

834,261	A	10/1906	Chambers
2,087,124	A	7/1937	Smith et al.
2,184,511	A	12/1939	Bagno et al.
3,170,459	A	2/1965	Phipps et al.
3,232,291	A	2/1966	Parker
3,370,459	A	2/1968	Cescati
3,517,999	A	6/1970	Weaver
3,620,216	A	11/1971	Szymanski
3,677,260	A	7/1972	Funfstuck et al.
3,805,769	A	4/1974	Sessions

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU	2003-220574 A8	10/2003
EP	1487535	12/2004

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report and Written Opinion of PCT Application No. PCT/US08/76243, dated Nov. 12, 2008, 12 pages total.

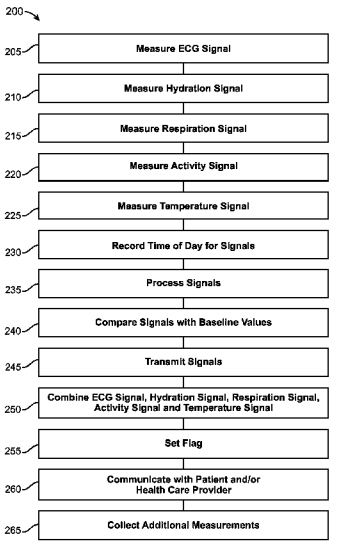
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Gary Jackson
Assistant Examiner — Davin K Sands
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Kilpatrick Townsend & Stockton LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Systems and methods of detecting an impending cardiac decompensation of a patient measure at least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, a respiration signal of the patient or an activity signal of the patient. The at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined with an algorithm to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

31 Claims, 10 Drawing Sheets



(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,845,757 A 11/1974 Weyer
3,874,368 A 4/1975 Asrican
3,882,853 A 5/1975 Gofman et al.
3,942,517 A 3/1976 Bowles et al.
3,972,329 A 8/1976 Kaufman
4,008,712 A 2/1977 Nyboer
4,024,312 A 5/1977 Korpman
4,077,406 A 3/1978 Sandhage et al.
4,121,573 A 10/1978 Crovella et al.
4,141,366 A 2/1979 Cross, Jr. et al.
RE30,101 E 9/1979 Kubicek et al.
4,185,621 A 1/1980 Morrow
4,216,462 A 8/1980 McGrath et al.
4,300,575 A 11/1981 Wilson
4,308,872 A 1/1982 Watson et al.
4,358,678 A 11/1982 Lawrence
4,409,983 A 10/1983 Albert
4,450,527 A 5/1984 Sramek
4,451,254 A 5/1984 Dinius et al.
4,478,223 A 10/1984 Allor
4,498,479 A 2/1985 Martio et al.
4,522,211 A 6/1985 Bare et al.
4,661,103 A 4/1987 Harman
4,664,129 A 5/1987 Helzel et al.
4,669,480 A 6/1987 Hoffman
4,673,387 A 6/1987 Phillips et al.
4,681,118 A 7/1987 Asai et al.
4,692,685 A 9/1987 Blaze
4,699,146 A 10/1987 Sieverding
4,721,110 A 1/1988 Lampadius
4,730,611 A 3/1988 Lamb
4,733,107 A 3/1988 O'Shaughnessy et al.
4,781,200 A 11/1988 Baker
4,793,362 A 12/1988 Tedner
4,838,273 A 6/1989 Cartmell
4,838,279 A 6/1989 Fore
4,850,370 A 7/1989 Dower
4,880,004 A 11/1989 Baker, Jr. et al.
4,895,163 A 1/1990 Libke et al.
4,911,175 A 3/1990 Shizgal
4,945,916 A 8/1990 Kretschmer et al.
4,955,381 A 9/1990 Way et al.
4,966,158 A 10/1990 Honma et al.
4,981,139 A 1/1991 Pfohl
4,988,335 A 1/1991 Prindle et al.
4,989,612 A 2/1991 Fore
5,001,632 A 3/1991 Hall-Tipping
5,012,810 A 5/1991 Strand et al.
5,025,791 A 6/1991 Niwa
5,027,824 A 7/1991 Dougherty et al.
5,050,612 A 9/1991 Matsumura
5,063,937 A 11/1991 Ezenwa et al.
5,080,099 A 1/1992 Way et al.
5,083,563 A 1/1992 Collins
5,086,781 A 2/1992 Bookspan
5,113,869 A 5/1992 Nappholz et al.
5,125,412 A 6/1992 Thornton
5,133,355 A 7/1992 Strand et al.
5,140,985 A 8/1992 Schroeder et al.
5,150,708 A 9/1992 Brooks
5,168,874 A 12/1992 Segalowitz
5,226,417 A 7/1993 Swedlow et al.
5,241,300 A 8/1993 Buschmann
5,257,627 A 11/1993 Rapoport
5,271,411 A 12/1993 Ripley et al.
5,273,532 A 12/1993 Niezink et al.
5,282,840 A 2/1994 Hudrlik
5,291,013 A 3/1994 Nafarrate et al.
5,297,556 A 3/1994 Shankar
5,301,677 A 4/1994 Hsung
5,319,363 A 6/1994 Welch et al.
5,331,966 A 7/1994 Bennett et al.
5,335,664 A 8/1994 Nagashima
5,343,869 A 9/1994 Pross et al.
5,353,793 A 10/1994 Bornn
5,362,069 A 11/1994 Hall-Tipping
5,375,604 A 12/1994 Kelly et al.
5,411,530 A 5/1995 Akhtar
5,437,285 A 8/1995 Verrier et al.
5,443,073 A 8/1995 Wang et al.
5,449,000 A 9/1995 Libke et al.
5,450,845 A 9/1995 Axelgaard
5,454,377 A 10/1995 Dzwonczyk et al.
5,464,012 A 11/1995 Falcone
5,469,859 A 11/1995 Tsoglin et al.
5,482,036 A 1/1996 Diab et al.
5,496,361 A 3/1996 Moberg et al.
5,503,157 A 4/1996 Sramek
5,511,548 A 4/1996 Riazzi et al.
5,511,553 A 4/1996 Segalowitz
5,518,001 A 5/1996 Snell
5,523,742 A 6/1996 Simkins et al.
5,529,072 A 6/1996 Sramek
5,544,661 A 8/1996 Davis et al.
5,558,638 A 9/1996 Evers et al.
5,560,368 A 10/1996 Berger
5,564,429 A 10/1996 Bornn et al.
5,564,434 A 10/1996 Halperin et al.
5,566,671 A 10/1996 Lyons
5,575,284 A 11/1996 Athan et al.
5,607,454 A 3/1997 Cameron et al.
5,632,272 A 5/1997 Diab et al.
5,634,468 A 6/1997 Platt et al.
5,642,734 A 7/1997 Ruben et al.
5,673,704 A 10/1997 Marchlinski et al.
5,678,562 A 10/1997 Sellers
5,687,717 A 11/1997 Halpern et al.
5,710,376 A 1/1998 Weber
5,718,234 A 2/1998 Warden et al.
5,724,025 A 3/1998 Tavori
5,738,107 A 4/1998 Martinsen et al.
5,748,103 A 5/1998 Flach et al.
5,767,791 A 6/1998 Stoop et al.
5,769,793 A 6/1998 Pincus et al.
5,772,508 A 6/1998 Sugita et al.
5,772,586 A 6/1998 Heinonen et al.
5,778,882 A 7/1998 Raymond et al.
5,788,643 A 8/1998 Feldman
5,788,682 A 8/1998 Maget
5,803,915 A 9/1998 Kremenchugsky et al.
5,807,272 A 9/1998 Kun
5,814,079 A 9/1998 Kieval et al.
5,817,035 A 10/1998 Sullivan
5,833,603 A 11/1998 Kovacs et al.
5,836,990 A 11/1998 Li
5,855,614 A 1/1999 Stevens et al.
5,860,860 A 1/1999 Clayman
5,862,802 A 1/1999 Bird
5,862,803 A 1/1999 Besson et al.
5,865,733 A 2/1999 Malinouskas et al.
5,876,353 A 3/1999 Riff
5,904,708 A 5/1999 Goedeke
5,935,079 A 8/1999 Swanson et al.
5,941,831 A 8/1999 Turcott
5,944,659 A 8/1999 Flach et al.
5,949,636 A 9/1999 Johnson et al.
5,957,854 A 9/1999 Besson et al.
5,957,861 A 9/1999 Combs et al.
5,964,703 A 10/1999 Goodman et al.
5,970,986 A 10/1999 Bolz et al.
5,984,102 A 11/1999 Tay
5,987,352 A 11/1999 Klein et al.
6,007,532 A 12/1999 Netherly
6,027,523 A 2/2000 Schmieding
6,045,513 A 4/2000 Stone et al.
6,047,203 A 4/2000 Sackner et al.
6,047,259 A 4/2000 Campbell et al.
6,049,730 A 4/2000 Kristbjarnarson
6,050,267 A 4/2000 Nardella et al.
6,050,951 A 4/2000 Friedman et al.
6,052,615 A 4/2000 Feild et al.
6,067,467 A 5/2000 John
6,080,106 A 6/2000 Lloyd et al.
6,081,735 A 6/2000 Diab et al.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,095,991 A 8/2000 Krausman et al.
6,102,856 A 8/2000 Groff et al.
6,104,949 A 8/2000 Pitts Crick et al.
6,112,224 A 8/2000 Peifer et al.
6,117,077 A 9/2000 Del Mar et al.
6,125,297 A 9/2000 Siconolfi
6,129,744 A 10/2000 Boute
6,141,575 A 10/2000 Price
6,144,878 A 11/2000 Schroeppel et al.
6,164,284 A 12/2000 Schulman et al.
6,181,963 B1 1/2001 Chin et al.
6,185,452 B1 2/2001 Schulman et al.
6,190,313 B1 2/2001 Hinkle
6,190,324 B1 2/2001 Kieval et al.
6,198,394 B1 3/2001 Jacobsen et al.
6,198,955 B1 3/2001 Axelgaard et al.
6,208,894 B1 3/2001 Schulman et al.
6,212,427 B1 4/2001 Hoover
6,213,942 B1 4/2001 Flach et al.
6,225,901 B1 5/2001 Kail, IV
6,245,021 B1 6/2001 Stampfer
6,259,939 B1 7/2001 Rogel
6,267,730 B1 7/2001 Pacunas
6,272,377 B1 8/2001 Sweeney et al.
6,277,078 B1 8/2001 Porat et al.
6,287,252 B1 9/2001 Lugo
6,289,238 B1 9/2001 Besson et al.
6,290,646 B1 9/2001 Cosentino et al.
6,295,466 B1 9/2001 Ishikawa et al.
6,305,943 B1 10/2001 Pougatchev et al.
6,306,088 B1 10/2001 Krausman et al.
6,308,094 B1 10/2001 Shusterman et al.
6,312,378 B1 11/2001 Bardy
6,315,721 B2 11/2001 Schulman et al.
6,327,487 B1 12/2001 Stratbucker
6,330,464 B1 12/2001 Colvin et al.
6,336,903 B1 1/2002 Bardy
6,339,722 B1 1/2002 Heethaar et al.
6,343,140 B1 1/2002 Brooks
6,347,245 B1 2/2002 Lee et al.
6,358,208 B1 3/2002 Lang et al.
6,385,473 B1 5/2002 Haines et al.
6,398,727 B1 6/2002 Bui et al.
6,400,982 B2 6/2002 Sweeney et al.
6,409,674 B1 6/2002 Brockway et al.
6,411,853 B1 6/2002 Millot et al.
6,416,471 B1 7/2002 Kumar et al.
6,440,069 B1 8/2002 Raymond et al.
6,442,422 B1 8/2002 Duckert
6,450,820 B1 9/2002 Palsson et al.
6,450,953 B1 9/2002 Place et al.
6,453,186 B1 9/2002 Lovejoy et al.
6,454,707 B1 9/2002 Casscells, III et al.
6,454,708 B1 9/2002 Ferguson et al.
6,463,328 B1 10/2002 John
6,473,640 B1 10/2002 Erlebacher
6,480,733 B1 11/2002 Turcott
6,480,734 B1 11/2002 Zhang et al.
6,485,461 B1 11/2002 Mason et al.
6,490,478 B1 12/2002 Zhang et al.
6,491,647 B1 12/2002 Bridger et al.
6,494,829 B1 12/2002 New, Jr. et al.
6,496,715 B1 12/2002 Lee et al.
6,512,949 B1 1/2003 Combs et al.
6,520,967 B1 2/2003 Cauthen
6,527,711 B1 3/2003 Stivoric et al.
6,527,729 B1 3/2003 Turcott
6,528,960 B1 3/2003 Roden et al.
6,544,173 B2 4/2003 West et al.
6,544,174 B2 4/2003 West et al.
6,551,251 B2 4/2003 Zuckerwar et al.
6,551,252 B2 4/2003 Sackner et al.
6,569,160 B1 5/2003 Goldin et al.
6,572,557 B2 6/2003 Tchou et al.
6,572,636 B1 6/2003 Hagen et al.
6,577,139 B2 6/2003 Cooper
6,577,893 B1 6/2003 Besson et al.
6,577,897 B1 6/2003 Shurubura et al.
6,579,231 B1 6/2003 Phipps
6,580,942 B1 6/2003 Willshire
6,584,343 B1 6/2003 Ransbury et al.
6,587,715 B2 7/2003 Singer
6,589,170 B1 7/2003 Flach et al.
6,595,927 B2 7/2003 Pitts-Crick et al.
6,595,929 B2 7/2003 Stivoric et al.
6,600,949 B1 7/2003 Turcott
6,602,201 B1 8/2003 Malecha et al.
6,605,038 B1 8/2003 Teller et al.
6,611,705 B2 8/2003 Hopman et al.
6,611,783 B2 8/2003 Kelly et al.
6,616,606 B1 9/2003 Petersen et al.
6,622,042 B1 9/2003 Thacker
6,636,754 B1 10/2003 Baura et al.
6,641,542 B2 11/2003 Cho et al.
6,645,153 B2 11/2003 Kroll et al.
6,649,829 B2 11/2003 Garber et al.
6,650,917 B2 11/2003 Diab et al.
6,658,300 B2 12/2003 Govari et al.
6,659,947 B1 12/2003 Carter et al.
6,659,949 B1 12/2003 Lang et al.
6,687,540 B2 2/2004 Marcovecchio
6,697,658 B2 2/2004 Al-Ali
RE38,476 E 3/2004 Diab et al.
6,699,200 B2 3/2004 Cao et al.
6,701,271 B2 3/2004 Willner et al.
6,714,813 B2 3/2004 Ishigooka et al.
RE38,492 E 4/2004 Diab et al.
6,721,594 B2 4/2004 Conley et al.
6,728,572 B2 4/2004 Hsu et al.
6,748,269 B2 6/2004 Thompson et al.
6,749,566 B2 6/2004 Russ
6,751,498 B1 6/2004 Greenberg et al.
6,760,617 B2 7/2004 Ward et al.
6,773,396 B2 8/2004 Flach et al.
6,775,566 B2 8/2004 Nissila
6,790,178 B1 9/2004 Mault et al.
6,795,722 B2 9/2004 Sheraton et al.
6,814,706 B2 11/2004 Barton et al.
6,816,744 B2 11/2004 Garfield et al.
6,821,249 B2 11/2004 Casscells, III et al.
6,824,515 B2 11/2004 Suorsa et al.
6,827,690 B2 12/2004 Bardy
6,829,503 B2 12/2004 Alt
6,858,006 B2 2/2005 MacCarter et al.
6,871,211 B2 3/2005 Labounty et al.
6,878,121 B2 4/2005 Krausman et al.
6,879,850 B2 4/2005 Kimball
6,881,191 B2 4/2005 Oakley et al.
6,887,201 B2 5/2005 Bardy
6,890,096 B2 5/2005 Tokita et al.
6,893,396 B2 5/2005 Schulze et al.
6,894,204 B2 5/2005 Dunshee
6,906,530 B2 6/2005 Geisel
6,912,414 B2 6/2005 Tong
6,936,006 B2 8/2005 Sabra
6,940,403 B2 9/2005 Kail, IV
6,942,622 B1 9/2005 Turcott
6,952,695 B1 10/2005 Trinks et al.
6,970,742 B2 11/2005 Mann et al.
6,972,683 B2 12/2005 Lestienne et al.
6,978,177 B1 12/2005 Chen et al.
6,980,851 B2 12/2005 Zhu et al.
6,980,852 B2 12/2005 Jersey-Willuhn et al.
6,985,078 B2 1/2006 Suzuki et al.
6,987,965 B2 1/2006 Ng et al.
6,988,989 B2 1/2006 Weiner et al.
6,993,378 B2 1/2006 Wiederhold et al.
6,997,879 B1 2/2006 Turcott
7,003,346 B2 2/2006 Singer
7,009,362 B2 3/2006 Tsukamoto et al.
7,010,340 B2 3/2006 Scarantino et al.
7,018,338 B2 3/2006 Vetter et al.
7,020,508 B2 3/2006 Stivoric et al.
7,027,862 B2 4/2006 Dahl et al.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,041,062 B2 5/2006 Friedrichs et al.
7,044,911 B2 5/2006 Drinan et al.
7,047,067 B2 5/2006 Gray et al.
7,050,846 B2 5/2006 Sweeney et al.
7,054,679 B2 5/2006 Hirsh
7,059,767 B2 6/2006 Tokita et al.
7,088,242 B2 8/2006 Aupperle et al.
7,113,826 B2 9/2006 Henry et al.
7,118,531 B2 10/2006 Krill
7,127,370 B2 10/2006 Kelly, Jr. et al.
7,129,836 B2 10/2006 Lawson et al.
7,130,396 B2 10/2006 Rogers et al.
7,130,679 B2 10/2006 Parsonnet et al.
7,133,716 B2 11/2006 Kraemer et al.
7,136,697 B2 11/2006 Singer
7,136,703 B1 11/2006 Cappa et al.
7,142,907 B2 11/2006 Xue et al.
7,149,574 B2 12/2006 Yun et al.
7,149,773 B2 12/2006 Haller et al.
7,153,262 B2 12/2006 Stivoric et al.
7,156,807 B2 1/2007 Carter et al.
7,156,808 B2 1/2007 Quy
7,160,252 B2 1/2007 Cho et al.
7,160,253 B2 1/2007 Nissila
7,166,063 B2 1/2007 Rahman et al.
7,167,743 B2 1/2007 Heruth et al.
7,184,821 B2 2/2007 Belalcazar et al.
7,191,000 B2 3/2007 Zhu et al.
7,194,306 B1 3/2007 Turcott
7,206,630 B1 4/2007 Tarler
7,212,849 B2 5/2007 Zhang et a
7,215,984 B2 5/2007 Diab et al.
7,215,991 B2 5/2007 Besson et al.
7,238,159 B2 7/2007 Banet et al.
7,248,916 B2 7/2007 Bardy
7,251,524 B1 7/2007 Hepp et al.
7,257,438 B2 8/2007 Kinast
7,261,690 B2 8/2007 Teller et al.
7,277,741 B2 10/2007 Debreczeny et al.
7,284,904 B2 10/2007 Tokita et al.
7,285,090 B2 10/2007 Stivoric et al.
7,294,105 B1 11/2007 Islam
7,295,879 B2 11/2007 Denker et al.
7,297,119 B2 11/2007 Westbrook et al.
7,318,808 B2 1/2008 Tarassenko et al.
7,319,386 B2 1/2008 Collins, Jr. et al.
7,336,187 B2 2/2008 Hubbard, Jr. et al.
7,346,380 B2 3/2008 Axelgaard et al.
7,382,247 B2 6/2008 Welch et al.
7,384,398 B2 6/2008 Gagnadre et al.
7,390,299 B2 6/2008 Weiner et al.
7,395,106 B2 7/2008 Ryu et al.
7,423,526 B2 9/2008 Despotis
7,423,537 B2 9/2008 Bonnet et al.
7,443,302 B2 10/2008 Reeder et al.
7,450,024 B2 11/2008 Wildman et al.
7,468,032 B2 12/2008 Stahmann et al.
7,510,699 B2 3/2009 Black et al.
7,660,632 B2 2/2010 Kirby et al.
7,701,227 B2 4/2010 Saulnier et al.
7,813,778 B2 10/2010 Benaron et al.
7,881,763 B2 2/2011 Brauker et al.
7,942,824 B1 5/2011 Kayyali et al.
8,248,686 B2 8/2012 Kwon et al.
8,285,356 B2 10/2012 Bly et al.
2001/0047127 A1 11/2001 New, Jr. et al.
2002/0004640 A1 1/2002 Conn et al.
2002/0019586 A1 2/2002 Teller et al.
2002/0019588 A1 2/2002 Marro et al.
2002/0022786 A1* 2/2002 Takehara et al. 600/547
2002/0028989 A1 3/2002 Pelletier et al.
2002/0032581 A1 3/2002 Reitberg
2002/0045836 A1 4/2002 Alkawwas
2002/0088465 A1 7/2002 Hill
2002/0099277 A1 7/2002 Harry et al.
2002/0116009 A1 8/2002 Fraser et al.
2002/0123672 A1 9/2002 Christophersom et al.
2002/0123674 A1 9/2002 Plicchi et al.
2002/0138017 A1 9/2002 Bui et al.
2002/0167389 A1 11/2002 Uchikoba et al.
2002/0182485 A1 12/2002 Anderson et al.
2003/0009092 A1 1/2003 Parker
2003/0023184 A1 1/2003 Pitts-Crick et al.
2003/0028221 A1 2/2003 Zhu et al.
2003/0028327 A1 2/2003 Brunner et al.
2003/0045922 A1 3/2003 Northrop
2003/0051144 A1 3/2003 Williams
2003/0055460 A1 3/2003 Owen et al.
2003/0069510 A1 4/2003 Semler
2003/0083581 A1 5/2003 Taha et al.
2003/0085717 A1 5/2003 Cooper
2003/0087244 A1 5/2003 McCarthy
2003/0092975 A1 5/2003 Casscells, III et al.
2003/0093125 A1 5/2003 Zhu et al.
2003/0093298 A1 5/2003 Hernandez et al.
2003/0100367 A1 5/2003 Cooke
2003/0105411 A1 6/2003 Smallwood et al.
2003/0135127 A1 7/2003 Sackner et al.
2003/0143544 A1 7/2003 McCarthy
2003/0149349 A1 8/2003 Jensen
2003/0181815 A1 9/2003 Ebner et al.
2003/0187370 A1 10/2003 Kodama
2003/0191503 A1 10/2003 Zhu et al.
2003/0212319 A1 11/2003 Magill
2003/0221687 A1 12/2003 Kaigler
2003/0233129 A1 12/2003 Matos
2004/0006279 A1 1/2004 Arad (Abboud)
2004/0010303 A1 1/2004 Bolea et al.
2004/0014422 A1 1/2004 Kallio
2004/0015058 A1 1/2004 Besson et al.
2004/0019292 A1 1/2004 Drinan et al.
2004/0044293 A1 3/2004 Burton
2004/0049132 A1 3/2004 Barron et al.
2004/0064133 A1 4/2004 Miller et al.
2004/0073094 A1 4/2004 Baker
2004/0073126 A1 4/2004 Rowlandson
2004/0077954 A1 4/2004 Oakley et al.
2004/0100376 A1 5/2004 Lye et al.
2004/0102683 A1 5/2004 Khanuja et al.
2004/0106951 A1 6/2004 Edman et al.
2004/0122489 A1 6/2004 Mazar et al.
2004/0127790 A1 7/2004 Lang et al.
2004/0133079 A1 7/2004 Mazar et al.
2004/0133081 A1 7/2004 Teller et al.
2004/0134496 A1 7/2004 Cho et al.
2004/0143170 A1 7/2004 DuRousseau
2004/0147969 A1 7/2004 Mann et al.
2004/0152956 A1 8/2004 Korman
2004/0158132 A1 8/2004 Zaleski
2004/0167389 A1 8/2004 Brabrand
2004/0172080 A1 9/2004 Stadler et al.
2004/0199056 A1 10/2004 Husemann et al.
2004/0215240 A1 10/2004 Lovett et al.
2004/0215247 A1 10/2004 Bolz
2004/0220639 A1 11/2004 Mulligan et al.
2004/0225199 A1 11/2004 Evanyk et al.
2004/0225203 A1 11/2004 Jemison et al.
2004/0243018 A1 12/2004 Organ et al.
2004/0267142 A1 12/2004 Paul
2005/0004506 A1 1/2005 Gyory
2005/0015094 A1 1/2005 Keller
2005/0015095 A1 1/2005 Keller
2005/0020935 A1 1/2005 Helzel et al.
2005/0027175 A1 2/2005 Yang
2005/0027204 A1 2/2005 Kligfield et al.
2005/0027207 A1 2/2005 Westbrook et al.
2005/0027918 A1 2/2005 Govindarajulu et al.
2005/0043675 A1 2/2005 Pastore et al.
2005/0054944 A1 3/2005 Nakada et al.
2005/0059867 A1 3/2005 Chung
2005/0065445 A1 3/2005 Arzbaecher et al.
2005/0065571 A1 3/2005 Imran
2005/0070768 A1 3/2005 Zhu et al.
2005/0070778 A1 3/2005 Lackey et al.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2005/0080346 A1 4/2005 Gianchandani et al.
2005/0080460 A1 4/2005 Wang et al.
2005/0080463 A1 4/2005 Stahmann et al.
2005/0085734 A1 4/2005 Tehrani
2005/0091338 A1 4/2005 de la Huerga
2005/0096513 A1 5/2005 Ozguz et al.
2005/0113703 A1 5/2005 Farringdon et al.
2005/0124878 A1 6/2005 Sharony
2005/0124901 A1 6/2005 Misczynski et al.
2005/0124908 A1 6/2005 Belalcazar et al.
2005/0131288 A1 6/2005 Turner et al.
2005/0137464 A1 6/2005 Bomba
2005/0137626 A1 6/2005 Pastore et al.
2005/0148895 A1 7/2005 Misczynski et al.
2005/0158539 A1 7/2005 Murphy et al.
2005/0177038 A1 8/2005 Kolpin et al.
2005/0187482 A1 8/2005 O'Brien et al.
2005/0187796 A1 8/2005 Rosenfeld et al.
2005/0192488 A1 9/2005 Bryenton et al.
2005/0197654 A1 9/2005 Edman et al.
2005/0203433 A1 9/2005 Singer
2005/0203435 A1 9/2005 Nakada
2005/0203436 A1 9/2005 Davies
2005/0203637 A1 9/2005 Edman et al.
2005/0206518 A1 9/2005 Welch et al.
2005/0215914 A1 9/2005 Bornzin et al.
2005/0215918 A1 9/2005 Frantz et al.
2005/0228234 A1 10/2005 Yang
2005/0228238 A1 10/2005 Monitzer
2005/0228244 A1 10/2005 Banet
2005/0239493 A1 10/2005 Batkin et al.
2005/0240087 A1 10/2005 Keenan et al.
2005/0251044 A1 11/2005 Hoctor et al.
2005/0256418 A1 11/2005 Mietus et al.
2005/0261598 A1 11/2005 Banet et al.
2005/0261743 A1* 11/2005 Kroll 607/8
2005/0267376 A1 12/2005 Marossero et al.
2005/0267377 A1 12/2005 Marossero et al.
2005/0267381 A1 12/2005 Benditt et al.
2005/0273023 A1 12/2005 Bystrom et al.
2005/0277841 A1 12/2005 Shennib
2005/0277842 A1 12/2005 Silva
2005/0277992 A1 12/2005 Koh et al.
2005/0280531 A1 12/2005 Fadem et al.
2005/0283197 A1 12/2005 Daum et al.
2005/0288601 A1 12/2005 Wood et al.
2006/0004300 A1 1/2006 Kennedy
2006/0004377 A1 1/2006 Keller
2006/0009697 A1 1/2006 Banet et al.
2006/0009701 A1 1/2006 Nissila et al.
2006/0010090 A1 1/2006 Brockway et al.
2006/0020218 A1 1/2006 Freeman et al.
2006/0025661 A1 2/2006 Sweeney et al.
2006/0030781 A1 2/2006 Shennib
2006/0030782 A1 2/2006 Shennib
2006/0031102 A1 2/2006 Teller et al.
2006/0041280 A1 2/2006 Stahmann et al.
2006/0047215 A1 3/2006 Newman et al.
2006/0052678 A1 3/2006 Drinan et al.
2006/0058543 A1 3/2006 Walter et al.
2006/0058593 A1 3/2006 Drinan et al.
2006/0064030 A1* 3/2006 Cosentino et al. 600/547
2006/0064040 A1 3/2006 Berger et al.
2006/0064142 A1 3/2006 Chavan et al.
2006/0066449 A1 3/2006 Johnson
2006/0074283 A1 4/2006 Henderson et al.
2006/0074462 A1 4/2006 Verhoef
2006/0075257 A1 4/2006 Martis et al.
2006/0084881 A1 4/2006 Korzinov et al.
2006/0085049 A1 4/2006 Cory et al.
2006/0089679 A1 4/2006 Zhu et al.
2006/0094948 A1 5/2006 Gough et al.
2006/0102476 A1 5/2006 Niwa et al.
2006/0116592 A1 6/2006 Zhou et al.
2006/0122474 A1 6/2006 Teller et al.
2006/0135858 A1 6/2006 Nidd et al.
2006/0142654 A1 6/2006 Rytky
2006/0142820 A1 6/2006 Von Arx et al.
2006/0149168 A1 7/2006 Czarnek
2006/0155174 A1 7/2006 Glukhovsky et al.
2006/0155183 A1 7/2006 Kroecker et al.
2006/0155200 A1 7/2006 Ng
2006/0157893 A1 7/2006 Patel
2006/0161073 A1 7/2006 Singer
2006/0161205 A1 7/2006 Mitrani et al.
2006/0161459 A9 7/2006 Rosenfeld et al.
2006/0167374 A1 7/2006 Takehara et al.
2006/0173257 A1 8/2006 Nagai et al.
2006/0173269 A1 8/2006 Glossop
2006/0195020 A1 8/2006 Martin et al.
2006/0195039 A1 8/2006 Drew et al.
2006/0195097 A1 8/2006 Evans et al.
2006/0195144 A1 8/2006 Giftakis et al.
2006/0202816 A1 9/2006 Crump et al.
2006/0212097 A1 9/2006 Varadan et al.
2006/0224051 A1 10/2006 Teller et al.
2006/0224072 A1 10/2006 Shennib
2006/0224079 A1 10/2006 Washchuk
2006/0235281 A1 10/2006 Tuccillo
2006/0235316 A1 10/2006 Ungless et al.
2006/0235489 A1 10/2006 Drew et al.
2006/0241641 A1 10/2006 Albans et al.
2006/0241701 A1 10/2006 Markowitz et al.
2006/0241722 A1 10/2006 Thacker et al.
2006/0247545 A1 11/2006 St. Martin
2006/0252999 A1 11/2006 Devaul et al.
2006/0253005 A1 11/2006 Drinan et al.
2006/0253044 A1 11/2006 Zhang et al.
2006/0258952 A1 11/2006 Stahmann et al.
2006/0264730 A1 11/2006 Stivoric et al.
2006/0264767 A1 11/2006 Shennib
2006/0264776 A1 11/2006 Stahmann et al.
2006/0271116 A1 11/2006 Stahmann et al.
2006/0276714 A1 12/2006 Holt et al.
2006/0281981 A1 12/2006 Jang et al.
2006/0281996 A1 12/2006 Kuo et al.
2006/0293571 A1 12/2006 Bao et al.
2006/0293609 A1 12/2006 Stahmann et al.
2007/0010721 A1 1/2007 Chen et al.
2007/0010750 A1 1/2007 Ueno et al.
2007/0015973 A1 1/2007 Nanikashvili
2007/0015976 A1 1/2007 Miesel et al.
2007/0016089 A1 1/2007 Fischell et al.
2007/0021678 A1 1/2007 Beck et al.
2007/0021790 A1 1/2007 Kieval et al.
2007/0021792 A1 1/2007 Kieval et al.
2007/0021794 A1 1/2007 Kieval et al.
2007/0021796 A1 1/2007 Kieval et al.
2007/0021797 A1 1/2007 Kieval et al.
2007/0021798 A1 1/2007 Kieval et al.
2007/0021799 A1 1/2007 Kieval et al.
2007/0027388 A1 2/2007 Chou
2007/0027497 A1 2/2007 Parnis
2007/0032749 A1 2/2007 Overall et al.
2007/0038038 A1 2/2007 Stivoric et al.
2007/0038078 A1 2/2007 Osadchy
2007/0038255 A1 2/2007 Kieval et al.
2007/0038262 A1 2/2007 Kieval et al.
2007/0043301 A1 2/2007 Martinsen et al.
2007/0043303 A1 2/2007 Osypka et al.
2007/0043394 A1* 2/2007 Zhang et al. 607/8
2007/0048224 A1 3/2007 Howell et al.
2007/0060800 A1 3/2007 Drinan et al.
2007/0060802 A1 3/2007 Ghevondian et al.
2007/0073132 A1 3/2007 Vosch
2007/0073168 A1 3/2007 Zhang et al.
2007/0073169 A1* 3/2007 Averina et al. 600/483
2007/0073181 A1 3/2007 Pu et al.
2007/0073361 A1 3/2007 Goren et al.
2007/0082189 A1 4/2007 Gillette
2007/0083092 A1 4/2007 Rippo et al.
2007/0092862 A1 4/2007 Gerber
2007/0104840 A1 5/2007 Singer
2007/0106132 A1 5/2007 Elhag et al.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2007/0106137 A1 5/2007 Baker, Jr. et al.
2007/0106167 A1 5/2007 Kinast
2007/0118039 A1 5/2007 Bodecker et al.
2007/0123756 A1 5/2007 Kitajima et al.
2007/0123903 A1 5/2007 Raymond et al.
2007/0123904 A1 5/2007 Stad et al.
2007/0129622 A1 6/2007 Bourget et al.
2007/0129643 A1 6/2007 Kwok et al.
2007/0129769 A1 6/2007 Bourget et al.
2007/0142715 A1 6/2007 Banet et al.
2007/0142732 A1 6/2007 Brockway et al.
2007/0149282 A1 6/2007 Lu et al.
2007/0150008 A1 6/2007 Jones et al.
2007/0150009 A1 6/2007 Kveen et al.
2007/0150029 A1 6/2007 Bourget et al.
2007/0162089 A1 7/2007 Mosesov
2007/0167753 A1 7/2007 Van Wyk et al.
2007/0167848 A1 7/2007 Kuo et al.
2007/0167849 A1 7/2007 Zhang et al.
2007/0167850 A1 7/2007 Russell et al.
2007/0172424 A1 7/2007 Roser
2007/0173705 A1 7/2007 Teller et al.
2007/0180047 A1 8/2007 Dong et al.
2007/0180140 A1 8/2007 Welch et al.
2007/0191723 A1 8/2007 Prystowsky et al.
2007/0207858 A1 9/2007 Breving
2007/0208233 A1 9/2007 Kovacs
2007/0208235 A1 9/2007 Besson et al.
2007/0208262 A1 9/2007 Kovacs
2007/0232867 A1 10/2007 Hansmann
2007/0244403 A1 10/2007 Natarajan et al.
2007/0249946 A1 10/2007 Kumar et al.
2007/0250121 A1 10/2007 Miesel et al.
2007/0255120 A1 11/2007 Rosnov
2007/0255153 A1 11/2007 Kumar et al.
2007/0255184 A1 11/2007 Shennib
2007/0255531 A1 11/2007 Drew
2007/0260133 A1 11/2007 Meyer
2007/0260155 A1 11/2007 Rapoport et al.
2007/0260289 A1 11/2007 Giftakis et al.
2007/0270678 A1 11/2007 Fadem et al.
2007/0273504 A1 11/2007 Tran
2007/0276273 A1 11/2007 Watson, Jr
2007/0282173 A1 12/2007 Wang et al.
2007/0293738 A1* 12/2007 Bardy 600/300
2007/0299325 A1 12/2007 Farrell et al.
2008/0004499 A1 1/2008 Davis
2008/0004547 A1 1/2008 Dinsmoor et al.
2008/0004904 A1* 1/2008 Tran 705/2
2008/0021336 A1 1/2008 Dobak
2008/0024293 A1 1/2008 Stylos
2008/0024294 A1 1/2008 Mazar
2008/0033260 A1 2/2008 Sheppard et al.
2008/0039700 A1* 2/2008 Drinan et al. 600/301
2008/0058614 A1 3/2008 Banet et al.
2008/0058656 A1 3/2008 Costello et al.
2008/0059239 A1 3/2008 Gerst et al.
2008/0091089 A1 4/2008 Guillory et al.
2008/0103399 A1* 5/2008 Patangay et al. 600/508
2008/0114220 A1 5/2008 Banet et al.
2008/0120784 A1 5/2008 Warner et al.
2008/0139934 A1 6/2008 McMorrow et al.
2008/0146892 A1 6/2008 LeBoeuf et al.
2008/0167538 A1 7/2008 Teller et al.
2008/0171918 A1 7/2008 Teller et al.
2008/0171922 A1 7/2008 Teller et al.
2008/0171929 A1 7/2008 Katims
2008/0183052 A1 7/2008 Teller et al.
2008/0200774 A1 8/2008 Luo
2008/0214903 A1 9/2008 Orbach
2008/0220865 A1 9/2008 Hsu
2008/0221399 A1 9/2008 Zhou et al.
2008/0221402 A1 9/2008 Despotis
2008/0224852 A1 9/2008 Dicks et al.
2008/0228084 A1 9/2008 Bedard et al.
2008/0275465 A1 11/2008 Paul et al.
2008/0287751 A1 11/2008 Stivoric et al.
2008/0287752 A1 11/2008 Stroetz et al.
2008/0293491 A1 11/2008 Wu et al.
2008/0294019 A1 11/2008 Tran
2008/0294020 A1 11/2008 Sapounas
2008/0318681 A1 12/2008 Rofougaran et al.
2008/0319279 A1 12/2008 Ramsay et al.
2008/0319282 A1 12/2008 Tran
2008/0319290 A1 12/2008 Mao et al.
2009/0005016 A1 1/2009 Eng et al.
2009/0018410 A1 1/2009 Coene et al.
2009/0018456 A1 1/2009 Hung
2009/0048526 A1 2/2009 Aarts
2009/0054737 A1 2/2009 Magar et al.
2009/0062670 A1 3/2009 Sterling et al.
2009/0073991 A1 3/2009 Landrum et al.
2009/0076336 A1 3/2009 Mazar et al.
2009/0076340 A1 3/2009 Libbus et al.
2009/0076341 A1 3/2009 James et al.
2009/0076342 A1 3/2009 Amurthur et al.
2009/0076343 A1 3/2009 James et al.
2009/0076345 A1 3/2009 Manicka et al.
2009/0076346 A1 3/2009 James et al.
2009/0076348 A1 3/2009 Manicka et al.
2009/0076349 A1 3/2009 Libbus et al.
2009/0076350 A1 3/2009 Bly et al.
2009/0076363 A1 3/2009 Bly et al.
2009/0076364 A1 3/2009 Libbus et al.
2009/0076397 A1 3/2009 Libbus et al.
2009/0076401 A1 3/2009 Mazar et al.
2009/0076405 A1 3/2009 Amurthur et al.
2009/0076410 A1 3/2009 Libbus et al.
2009/0076559 A1 3/2009 Libbus et al.
2009/0177145 A1 7/2009 Ohlander et al.
2009/0182204 A1 7/2009 Semler et al.
2009/0234410 A1 9/2009 Libbus et al.
2009/0264792 A1 10/2009 Mazar
2009/0292194 A1 11/2009 Libbus et al.
2010/0056881 A1 3/2010 Libbus et al.
2010/0191310 A1 7/2010 Bly
2011/0144470 A1 6/2011 Mazar et al.
2011/0245711 A1 10/2011 Katra et al.
2011/0270049 A1 11/2011 Katra et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP 1579801 A1 9/2005
JP 2005-521448 7/2005
WO WO 00/79255 12/2000
WO WO 01/89362 A2 11/2001
WO WO 02/092101 11/2002
WO WO 03/082080 10/2003
WO WO 2005/051164 6/2005
WO WO 2005/104930 11/2005
WO WO 2006/008745 1/2006
WO WO 2006/102476 9/2006
WO WO 2006/111878 A1 11/2006
WO WO 2007/041783 4/2007
WO WO 2007/106455 A2 9/2007
WO 2009/116906 A1 9/2009

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

AD5934: 250 kSPS 12-Bit Impedance Converter Network Analyzer, Analog Devices, retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.analog.com/static/imported-files/data_sheets/AD5934.pdf>>, 40 pages.

Something in the way he moves, The Economist, 2007, retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.economist.com/science/printerFriendly.cfm?story id=9861412>>.

Abraham, "New approaches to monitoring heart failure before symptoms appear," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1 :33-41.

Adams, Jr. "Guiding heart failure care by invasive hemodynamic measurements: possible or useful?", Journal of Cardiac Failure 2002; 8(2):71-73.

Adamson et al., "Continuous autonomic assessment in patients with symptomatic heart failure: prognostic value of heart rate variability

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

measured by an implanted cardiac resynchronization device ," Circulation. 2004;110:2389-2394.
Adamson et al., "Ongoing right ventricular hemodynamics in heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41:565-57.
Adamson, "Integrating device monitoring into the infrastructure and workflow of routine practice," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1:42-6.
Adhere [presentation], "Insights from the adhere Registry: Data from over 100,000 patient cases," 70 pages total.
Advamed White Sheet, "Health Information Technology: Improving Patient Safety and Quality of Care," Jun. 2005, 23 pages.
Aghababian, "Acutely decompensated heart failure: opportunities to improve care and outcomes in the emergency department," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2002;3 Suppl 4:S3-9.
Albert, "Bioimpedance to prevent heart failure hospitalization," Curr Heart Fail Rep. Sep. 2006;3(3):136-42.
American Heart Association, "Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics—2006 Update," 2006, 43 pages.
American Heart Association, "Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics—2007 Update. A Report From the American Heart Association Statistics Committee and Stroke Statistics Subcommittee," Circulation 2007; 115;e69-e171.
Belalcazar et al., "Monitoring lung edema using the pacemaker pulse and skin electrodes," Physiol. Meas. 2005; 26:S153-S163.
Bennet, "Development of implantable devices for continuous ambulatory monitoring of central hemodynamic values in heart failure patients," PACE Jun. 2005; 28:573-584.
Bourge, "Case studies in advanced monitoring with the chronicle device," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1:S56-61.
Braunschweig, "Continous haemodynamic monitoring during withdrawal of diuretics in patients with congestive heart failure," European Heart Journal 2002 23(1):59-69.
Braunschweig, "Dynamic changes in right ventricular pressures during haemodialysis recorded with an implantable haemodynamic monitor ," Nephrol Dial Transplant 2006; 21:176-183.
Brennan, "Measuring a Grounded Impedance Profile Using the AD5933," Analog Devices, retrieved from the internet <<http://http://www.analog.com/static/imported-files/application_notes/42709528238151O189AN847_0.pdf>>, 12 pages total.
Buono et al., "The effect of ambient air temperature on whole-body bioelectrical impedance," Physiol. Meas. 2004;25:119-123.
Burkhoff et al., "Heart failure with a normal ejection fraction: Is it really a disorder of diastolic function?" Circulation 2003; 107:656-658.
Burr et al., "Heart rate variability and 24-hour minimum heart rate," Biological Research for Nursing, 2006; 7(4):256-267.
Cardionet, "CardioNet Mobile Cardiac Outpatient Telemetry: Addendum to Patient Education Guide", CardioNet, Inc., 2007, 2 pages.
Cardionet, "Patient Education Guide", CardioNet, Inc., 2007, 7 pages Undated.
Charach et al., "Transthoracic monitoring of the impedance of the right lung in patients with cardiogenic pulmonary edema," Crit Care Med Jun. 2001;29(6):1137-1144.
Charlson et al., "Can disease management target patients most likely to generate high costs? The Impact of Comorbidity," Journal of General Internal Medicine, Apr. 2007, 22(4):464-469.
Chaudhry et al., "Telemonitoring for patients with chronic heart failure: a systematic review," J Card Fail. Feb. 2007; 13(1): 56-62.
Chung et al., "White coat hypertension: Not so benign after all?," Journal of Human Hypertension (2003) 17, 807-809.
Cleland et al., "The EuroHeart Failure survey programme—a survey on the quality of care among patients with heart failure in Europe—Part 1: patient characteristics and diagnosis," European Heart Journal 2003 24(5):442-463.
Cowie et al., "Hospitalization of patients with heart failure. A population-based study," European Heart Journal 2002 23(11):877-885.
Dimri, Chapter 1: Fractals in geophysics and seimology: an introduction, *Fractal Behaviour of the Earth System*, Springer Berlin Heidelberg 2005, pp. 1-22. [Summary and 1st page Only].
EL-Dawlatly et al., "Impedance cardiography: noninvasive assessment of hemodynamics and thoracic fluid content during bariatric surgery," Obesity Surgery, May 2005, 15(5):655-658.
Erdmann, "Editorials: The value of diuretics in chronic heart failure demonstrated by an implanted haemodynamic monitor," European Heart Journal 2002 23(1):7-9.
FDA—Medtronic Inc., Chronicle 9520B Implantable Hemodynamic Monitor Reference Manual, 2007, 112 pages.
FDA Executive Summary Memorandum, prepared for Mar. 1, 2007, meeting of the Circulatory Systems Devices Advisory Panel, P050032 Medtronic, Inc. Chronicle Implantable Hemodynamic Monitor (IHM) System, 23 pages. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.fda.gov/ohrms/dockets/ac/07/briefing/2007-4284b1_02.pdf>>.
FDA Executive Summary, Medtronic Chronicle Implantable Hemodynamic Monitoring System P050032: Panel Package Sponsor Executive Summary; vol. 1, section 4: Executive Summary. 12 pages total. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.fda.gov/OHRMS/DOCKETS/AC/07/briefing/2007-4284b1_03.pdf>>.
FDA—Medtronic Chronicle Implantable Hemodynamic Monitoring System P050032: Panel Package Section 11: Chronicle IHM Summary of Safety and Effectiveness, 77 pages.
FDA, Draft questions for Chronicle Advisory Panel Meeting, 3 pages. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.fda.gov/ohrms/dockets/ac/07/questions/2007-4284q1_draft.pdf>>.
FDA, References for Mar. 1 Circulatory System Devices Panel, 1 page total. 2007. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.fda.gov/OHRMS/DOCKETS/AC/07/briefing/2007-4284bib1_01.pdf>>.
FDA, Circulatory System Devices Advisory Panel Meeting Roster, Mar. 1, 2007. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.fda.gov/ohrms/dockets/AC/07/roster/2007-4284r1_draft.pdf>>.
Fonarow et al., "Risk stratification for in-hospital mortality in acutely decompensated heart failure: classification and regression tree analysis," JAMA. Feb. 2, 2005;293(5):572-580.
Fonarow, "How well are chronic heart failure patients being managed?", Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006;7 Suppl 1:S3-11.
Fonarow, "Maximizing Heart Failure Care" [Powerpoint Presentation], downloaded from the Internet <<http://www.medreviews.com/media/MaxHFCore.ppt>>, 130 pages total.
Fonarow, "Proactive monitoring and management of the chronic heart failure patient," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006; 7 Suppl 1:S1-2.
Fonarow, "The Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE): opportunities to improve care of patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2003;4 Suppl 7:S21-S30.
Ganion et al., "Intrathoracic impedance to monitor heart failure status: a comparison of two methods in a chronic heart failure dog model," Congest Heart Fail. Jul.-Aug. 2005;11(4):177-81, 211.
Gass et al., "Critical pathways in the management of acute decompensated heart failure: A CME-Accredited monograph," Mount Sinai School of Medicine, 2004, 32 pages total.
Gheorghiade et al., "Congestion is an important diagnostic and therapeutic target in heart failure," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1 :12-24.
Gilliam, III et al., "Changes in heart rate variability, quality of life, and activity in cardiac resynchronization therapy patients: results of the HF-HRV registry," Pacing and Clinical Electrophysiology, Jan. 18, 2007; 30(1): 56-64.
Gilliam, III et al., "Prognostic value of heart rate variability footprint and standard deviation of average 5-minute intrinsic R-R intervals for mortality in cardiac resynchronization therapy patients.," J Electrocardiol. Oct. 2007;40(4):336-42.
Gniadecka, "Localization of dermal edema in lipodermatosclerosis, lymphedema, and cardiac insufficiency high-frequency ultrasound examination of intradermal echogenicity," J Am Acad oDermatol, Jul. 1996; 35(1):37-41.
Goldberg et al., "Randomized trial of a daily electronic home monitoring system in patients with advanced heart failure: The Weight Monitoring in Heart Failure (WHARF) Trial," American Heart Journal, Oct. 2003; 416(4):705-712.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Grap et al., "Actigraphy in the Critically III: Correlation With Activity, Agitation, and Sedation," American Journal of Critical Care. 2005;14: 52-60.

Gudivaka et al., "Single- and multifrequency models for bioelectrical impedance analysis of body water compartments," J Appl Physiol, 1999;87(3):1087-1096.

Guyton et al., Unit V: The Body Fluids and Kidneys, Chapter 25: The Body Fluid Compartments: Extracellular and Intracellular Fluids; Interstitial Fluid and Edema, *Guyton & Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology* 11th Edition, Saunders 2005; pp. 291-306.

Hadase et al., "Very low frequency power of heart rate variability is a powerful predictor of clinical prognosis in patients with congestive heart Failure," Circ J 2004; 68(4):343-347.

Hallstrom et al., "Structural relationships between measures based on heart beat intervals: potential for improved risk assessment," IEEE Biomedical Engineering 2004, 51(8):1414-1420.

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Executive Summary: HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006;12(1):10-e38.

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 12: Evaluation and Management of Patients With Acute Decompensated Heart Failure, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006;12(1):e86-e103.

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 2: Conceptualization and Working Definition of Heart Failure, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006;12(1):e10-e11.

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 3: Prevention of Ventricular Remodeling Cardiac Dysfunction, and Heart Failure Overview, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006;12(1):e12-e15.

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 4: Evaluation of Patients for Ventricular Dysfunction and Heart Failure, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006;12(1):e16-e25.

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 8: Disease Management in Heart Failure Education and Counseling, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006;12(1):e58-e68.

Hunt et al., "ACC/AHA 2005 Guideline Update for the Diagnosis and Management of Chronic Heart Failure in the Adult: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Writing Committee to Update the 2001 Guidelines for the Evaluation and Management of Heart Failure): Developed in Collaboration With the American College of Chest Physicians and the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation: Endorsed by the Heart Rhythm Society," Circulation. 2005;112:e154-e235.

Hunt et al., ACC/AHA Guidelines for the Evaluation and Management of Chronic Heart Failure in the Adult: Executive Summary A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Committee to Revise the 1995 Guidelines for the Evaluation and Management of Heart Failure), Circulation. 2001;104:2996-3007.

Imhoff et al., "Noninvasive whole-body electrical bioimpedance cardiac output and invasive thermodilution cardiac output in high-risk surgical patients," Critical Care Medicine 2000; 28(8):2812-2818.

Jaeger et al., "Evidence for Increased Intrathoracic Fluid Volume in Man at High Altitude," J Appl Physiol 1979; 47(6): 670-676.

Jerant et al., "Reducing the cost of frequent hospital admissions for congestive heart failure: a randomized trial of a home telecare intervention," Medical Care 2001, 39(11):1234-1245.

Jaio et al., "Variance fractal dimension analysis of seismic refraction signals," WESCANEX 97: Communications, Power and Computing. IEEE Conference Proceedings., May 22-23, 1997, pp. 163-167 [Abstract Only].

Kasper et al., "A randomized trial of the efficacy of multidisciplinary care in heart failure outpatients at high risk of hospital readmission," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2002; 39:471-480.

Kaukinen, "Cardiac output measurement after coronary artery bypass grafting using bolus thermodilution, continuous thermodilution, and whole-body impedance cardiography," Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia 2003; 17(2):199-203.

Kawaguchi et al., "Combined ventricular systolic and arterial stiffening in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction: implications for systolic and diastolic reserve limitations," Circulation. 2003;107:714-720.

Kawasaki et al., "Heart rate turbulence and clinical prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and myocardial infarction," Circ J. Jul. 2003l;67(7):601-604.

Kearney et al., "Predicting death due to progressive heart failure in patients with mild-to-moderate chronic heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2002; 40(10):1801-1808.

Kitzman et al., "Pathophysiological characterization of isolated diastolic heart failure in comparison to systolic heart failure," JAMA Nov. 2002; 288(17):2144-2150.

Kööbi et al., "Non-invasive measurement of cardiac output : whole-body impedance cardiography in simultaneous comparison with thermodilution and direct oxygen Fick methods," Intensive Care Medicine 1997; 23(11):1132-1137.

Koyama et al., "Evaluation of heart-rate turbulence as a new prognostic marker in patients with chronic heart failure," Circ J 2002; 66(10):902-907.

Krumholz et al., "Predictors of readmission among elderly survivors of admission with heart failure," American Heart Journal 2000; 139 (1):72-77.

Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part I: review of principles and methods," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004;23(5):1226-1243.

Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part II: utilization in clinical practice," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004;23(5):1430-1453.

Lee et al., "Predicting mortality among patients hospitalized for heart failure: derivation and validation of a clinical model," JAMA 2003;290(19):2581-2587.

Leier "The Physical Examination in Heart Failure—Part I," Congest Heart Fail. Jan.-Feb. 2007;13(1):41-47.

Libbus, "BioZ Analysis," Corventis, Inc., 7 pages (date unknown).

LifeShirt® Model 200 Directions for Use, "Introduction", VivoMetrics, Inc. 9 page total.

Liu et al., "Fractal analysis with applications to seismological pattern recognition of underground nuclear explosions," Singal Processing, Sep. 2000, 80(9):1849-1861. [Abstract Only].

Lozano-Nieto, "Impedance ratio in bioelectrical impedance measurements for body fluid shift determination," Proceedings of the IEEE 24th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference, Apr. 9-10, 1998, pp. 24-25.

Lucreziotti et al., "Five-minute recording of heart rate variability in severe chronic heart failure : Correlates with right ventricular function and prognostic implications," American Heart Journal 2000; 139(6):1088-1095.

Lüthje et al., "Detection of heart failure decompensation using intrathoracic impedance monitoring by a triple-chamber implantable defibrillator," Heart Rhythm Sep. 2005;2(9):997-999.

Magalski et al., "Continuous ambulatory right heart pressure measurements with an implantable hemodynamic monitor: a multicenter, 12-Month Follow-up Study of Patients With Chronic Heart Failure," J Card Fail 2002, 8(2):63-70.

Mahlberg et al., "Actigraphy in agitated patients with dementia: Monitoring treatment outcomes," Zeitschrift fur Gerontologie und Geriatrie, Jun. 2007; 40(3)178-184. [Abstract Only].

Matthie et al., "Analytic assessment of the various bioimpedance methods used to estimate body water," Appl Physiol 1998; 84(5):1801-1816.

Matthie, "Second generation mixture theory equation for estimating intracellular water using bioimpedance spectroscopy," J Appl Physiol 2005; 99:780-781.

McMurray et al., "Heart Failure: Epidemiology, Aetiology, and Prognosis of Heart Failure," Heart 2000;83:596-602.

Miller, "Home monitoring for congestive heart failure patients," Caring Magazine, Aug. 1995: 53-54.

Moser et al., "Improving outcomes in heart failure: it's not unusual beyond usual Care," Circulation. 2002;105:2810-2812.

Nagels et al., "Actigraphic measurement of agitated behaviour in dementia," International journal of geriatric psychiatry , 2009; 21(4):388-393. [Abstract Only].

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Nakamura et al., "Universal scaling law in human behavioral organization," Physical Review Letters, Sep. 28, 2007; 99(13):138103 (4 pages).

Nakaya, "Fractal properties of seismicity in regions affected by large, shallow earthquakes in western Japan: Implications for fault formation processes based on a binary fractal fracture network model," Journal of geophysical research, Jan. 2005; 11(B1):B01310.1-B01310.15. [Abstract Only].

Naylor et al., "Comprehensive discharge planning for the hospitalized elderly: a randomized clinical trial ," Amer. College Physicians 1994; 120(12):999-1006.

Nesiritide (NATRECOR) [Presentation] Acutely Decompensated Congestive Heart Failure: Burden of Disease, downloaded from the Internet: <<http://www.huntsvillehospital.org/foundation/events/cardiologyupdate/CHF.ppt.>>, 39 pages.

Nieminen et al., "EuroHeart Failure Survey II (EHFS II): a survey on hospitalized acute heart failure patients: description of population," European Heart Journal 2006; 27(22):2725-2736.

Nijsen et al., "The potential value of three-dimensional accelerometry for detection of motor seizures in severe epilepsy," Epilepsy Behav. Aug. 2005;7(1):74-84.

Noble et al., "Diuretic induced change in lung water assessed by electrical impedance tomography," Physiol. Meas. 2000; 21(1):155-163.

Noble et al., "Monitoring patients with left ventricular failure by electrical impedance tomography," Eur J Heart Fail. Dec. 1999;1(4):379-84.

O'Connell et al., "Economic impact of heart failure in the United States: time for a different approach," J Heart Lung Transplant., Jul.-Aug. 1994; 13(4):5107-5112.

Ohlsson et al., "Central hemodynamic responses during serial exercise tests in heart failure patients using implantable hemodynamic monitors," Eur J Heart Fail. Jun. 2003;5(3):253-259.

Ohlsson et al., "Continuous ambulatory monitoring of absolute right ventricular pressure and mixed venous oxygen saturation in patients with heart failure using an implantable haemodynamic monitor," European Heart Journal 2001 22(11):942-954.

Packet et al., "Utility of impedance cardiography for the identification of short-term risk of clinical decompensation in stable patients with chronic heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2006; 47(11):2245-2252.

Palatini et al., "Predictive value of clinic and ambulatory heart rate for mortality in elderly subjects with systolic hypertension" Arch Intern Med. 2002;162:2313-2321.

Piiria et al., "Crackles in patients with fibrosing alveolitis bronchiectasis, COPD, and Heart Failure," Chest May 1991; 99(5):1076-1083.

Pocock et al., "Predictors of mortality in patients with chronic heart failure," Eur Heart J 2006; (27): 65-75.

Poole-Wilson, "Importance of control of fluidvolumes in heart failure," European Heart Journal 2000; 22(11):893-894.

Raj et al., 'Letter Regarding Article by Adamson et al, "Continuous Autonomic Assessment in Patients With Symptomatic Heart Failure: Prognostic Value of Heart Rate Variability Measured by an Implanted Cardiac Resynchronization Device"', Circulation 2005;112:e37-e38.

Raj, Correspondence—Letter Regarding Article by Adamson et al, "Continuous Autonomic Assessment in Patients With Symptomatic Heart Failure: Prognostic Value of Heart Rate Variability Measured by an Implanted Cardiac Resynchronization Device", Circulation 2005;112:e37-e38.

Ramirez et al., "Prognostic value of hemodynamic findings from impedance cardiography in hypertensive stroke," AJH 2005; 18(20):65-72.

Rich et al., "A multidisciplinary intervention to prevent the readmission of elderly patients with congestive heart failure," New Engl. J. Med. 1995;333:1190-1195.

Rodgers, [presentation] "Update on the Management of Heart Failure," Southern Regional Area Health Education Centers at Sampson Regional Medical Center, Clinton, NC Apr. 2004, 76 pages total.

Roglieri et al., "Disease management interventions to improve outcomes in congestive heart failure," Am J Manag Care. Dec. 1997;3(12):1831-1839.

Sahalos et al., "The Electrical impedance of the human thorax as a guide in evaluation of intrathoracic fluid volume," Phys. Med. Biol. 1986; 31:425-439.

Saxon et al., "Remote active monitoring in patients with heart failure (rapid-rf): design and rationale," Journal of Cardiac Failure 2007; 13(4):241-246.

Scharf et al., "Direct digital capture of pulse oximetry waveforms," Proceedings of the Twelfth Southern Biomedical Engineering Conference, 1993., pp. 230-232.

Shabetai, "Monitoring heart failure hemodynamics with an implanted device: its potential to improve outcome," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41:572-573.

Small, "Integrating monitoring into the Infrastructure and Workflow of Routine Practice: OptiVol," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Supp 1: S47-S55.

Smith et al., "Outcomes in heart failure patients with preserved ejection fraction: mortality, readmission, and functional decline ," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41:1510-1518.

Someren, "Actigraphic monitoring of movement and rest-activity rhythms inaging, Alzheimer's disease, and Parkinson's disease," IEEE Transactions on Rehabilitation Engineering, Dec. 1997; 5(4):394-398. [Abstract Only].

Starling, "Improving care of chronic heart failure: advances from drugs to devices," Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine Feb. 2003; 70(2):141-146.

Steijaert et al., "The use of multi-frequency impedance to determine total body water and extracellular water in obese and lean female individuals," International Journal of Obesity Oct. 1997; 21(10):930-934.

Stewart et al., "Effects of a home-based intervention among patients with congestive heart failure discharged from acute hospital care," Arch Intern Med. 1998;158:1067-1072.

Stewart et al., "Effects of a multidisciplinary, home-based intervention on planned readmissions and survival among patients with chronic congestive heart failure: a randomised controlled study," The Lancet Sep. 1999, 354(9184):1077-1083.

Stewart et al., "Home-based intervention in congestive heart failure: long-term implications on readmission and survival," Circulation. 2002;105:2861-2866.

Stewart et al., "Prolonged beneficial effects of a home-based intervention on unplanned readmissions and mortality among patients with congestive heart failure," Arch Intern Med. 1999;159:257-261.

Stewart et al., "Trends in Hospitalization for Heart Failure in Scotland, 1990-1996. An Epidemic that has Reached Its Peak?," European Heart Journal 2001 22(3):209-217.

Swedberg et al., "Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic heart failure: executive summary (update 2005): The Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Chronic Heart Failure of the European Society of Cardiology," Eur Heart J. Jun. 2005; 26(11):1115-1140.

Tang, "Case studies in advanced monitoring: OptiVol," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006;7 Suppl 1:S62-S66.

The ESCAPE Investigators and ESCAPE Study Coordinators, "Evaluation Study of Congestive Heart Failure and Pulmonary Artery Catheterization Effectiveness," JAMA 2005;294:1625-1633.

Tosi et al., "Seismic signal detection by fractal dimension analysis," Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America; Aug. 1999; 89(4):970-977. [Abstract Only].

Van De Water et al., "Monitoring the chest with impedance," Chest. 1973;64:597-603.

Vasan et al., "Congestive heart failure in subjects with normal versus reduced left ventricular ejection fraction," J Am Coll Cardiol, 1999; 33:1948-1955.

Verdecchia et al., "Adverse prognostic value of a blunted circadian rhythm of heart rate in essential hypertension," Journal of Hypertension 1998; 16(9):1335-1343.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Verdecchia et al., "Ambulatory pulse pressure: a potent predictor of total cardiovascular risk in hypertension," Hypertension. 1998;32:983-988.

Vollmann et al., "Clinical utility of intrathoracic impedance monitoring to alert patients with an implanted device of deteriorating chronic heart failure," Euorpean Heart Journal Advance Access published on Feb. 19, 2007, downloaded from the Internet:<<http://eurheartj.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/full/ehl506v1>>, 6 pages total.

Vuksanovic et al., "Effect of posture on heart rate variability spectral measures in children and young adults with heart disease," International Journal of Cardiology 2005;101(2): 273-278.

Wang et al., "Feasibility of using an implantable system to measure thoracic congestion in an ambulatory chronic heart failure canine model," PACE 2005;28(5):404-411.

Wickemeyer et al., #197—"Association between atrial and ventricular tachyarrhythmias, intrathoracic impedance and heart failure decompensation in CRT-D Patients," Journal of Cardiac Failure 2007; 13 (6) Suppl.; S131-132.

Williams et al, "How do different indicators of cardiac pump function impact upon the long-term prognosis of patients with chronic heart failure," American Heart Journal, 150(5):983.e1-983.e6.

Wonisch et al., "Continuous haemodynamic monitoring during exercise in patients with pulmonary hypertension," Int J Cardiol. Jun. 8, 2005;101(3):415-420.

Wynne et al., "Impedance cardiography: a potential monitor for hemodialysis," Journal of Surgical Research 2006, 133(1):55-60.

Yancy "Current approaches to monitoring and management of heart failure," Rev Cardiovasc Med 2006; 7 Suppl 1:S25-32.

Ypenburg et al., "Intrathoracic Impedance Monitoring to Predict Decompensated Heart Failure," Am J Cardiol 2007, 99(4):554-557.

Yu et al., "Intrathoracic Impedance Monitoring in Patients With Heart Failure: Correlation With Fluid Status and Feasibility of Early Warning Preceding Hospitalization," Circulation. 2005;112:841-848.

Zannad et al., "Incidence, clinical and etiologic features, and outcomes of advanced chronic heart failure: The EPICAL Study," J Am Coll Cardiol, 1999; 33(3):734-742.

Zile, "Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: is this diastolic heart failure?" J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41(9):1519-1522.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/006,600, filed Nov. 13, 1995; inventor: Terry E. Flach.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,316, filed Sep. 12, 2008; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,329, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Yatheendhar Manicka et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,333, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Mark Bly et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,336, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: James Kristofer et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,340, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: James Kristofer et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,343, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: James Kristofer et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,354, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Scott Thomas Mazar et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,359, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Badri Amurthur et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,363, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Badri Amurthur et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,512, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,537, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Yatheendhar Manicka et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,581, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,616, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,629, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Mark Bly et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 61/035,970, filed Mar. 12, 2008; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 61/046,196, filed Apr. 18, 2008; inventor: Scott T. Mazar.

U.S. Appl. No. 61/047,875, filed Apr. 25, 2008; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,645, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Mark Bly et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,656, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,662, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,666, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Yatheendhar Manicka et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 61/079,746, filed Jul. 10, 2008; inventor: Brett Landrum.

U.S. Appl. No. 61/084,567, filed Jul. 29, 2008; inventor: Mark Bly.

Packer et al., "Utility of impedance cardiography for the identification of short-term risk of clinical decompensation in stable patients with chronic heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2006; 47(11):2245-2252.

EM Microelectronic—Marin SA, "Plastic Flexible LCD," [product brochure]; retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.em-microelectronic.com/Line.asp?IdLine=48>>, copyright 2009, 2 pages total.

HRV Enterprises, LLC, "Heart Rate Variability Seminars," downloaded from the Internet: <<http://hrventerprise.com/>> on Apr. 24, 2008, 3 pages total.

HRV Enterprises, LLC, "LoggerPro HRV Biosignal Analysis," downloaded from the Internet: <<http://hrventerprise.com/products.html>> on Apr. 24, 2008, 3 pages total.

3M Corporation, "3M Surgical Tapes—Choose the Correct Tape" quicksheet (2004).

Cooley, "The Parameters of Transthoracic Electical Conduction," Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, 1970, 170(2):702-713.

The Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association, *Nomenclature and Criteria for Diagnosis of Diseases of the Heart and Great Vessels*, 9th Edition, Eds. Dolgin et al., Little, Brown and Company, Boston, 1994, pp. 253-255.

Varughese, Sheeba, "Management of Acute Decompensated Heart Failure," Crit Care Nurs Q, vol. 30, No. 2, Mar. 7, 2007, pp. 94-103.

* cited by examiner

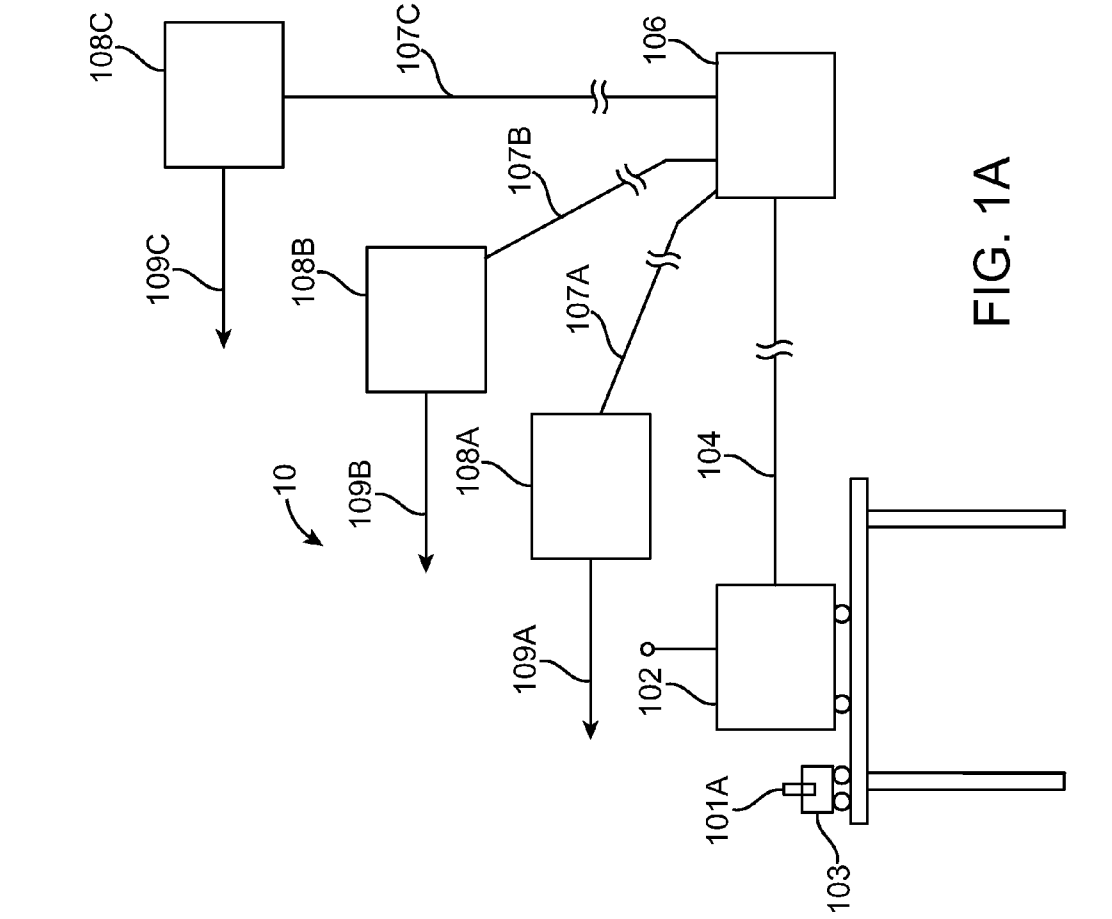
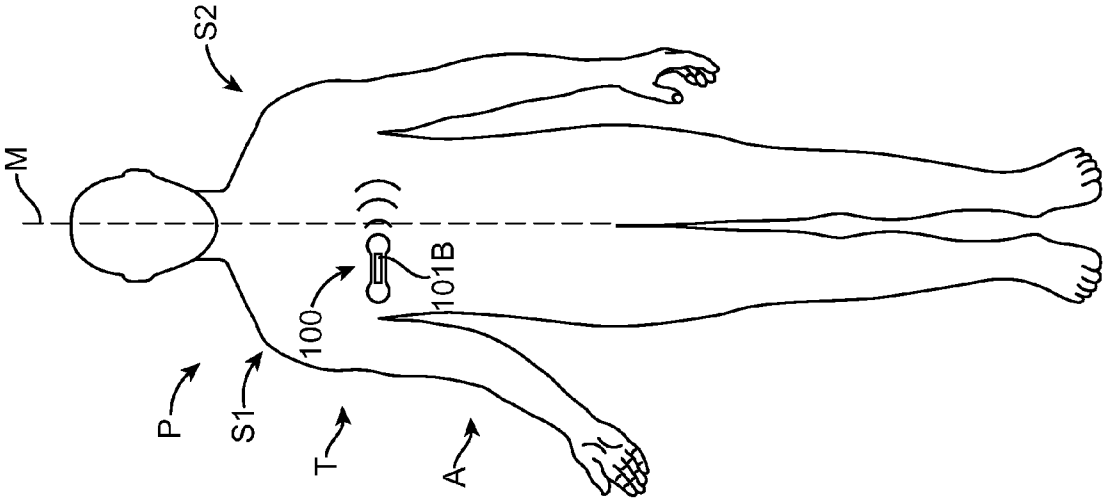

108C
107C
106
107B
109C
108B
107A
108A
104
10
109B
109A
102
101A
103

FIG. 1A


S2
M
101B
100
P
S1
T
A

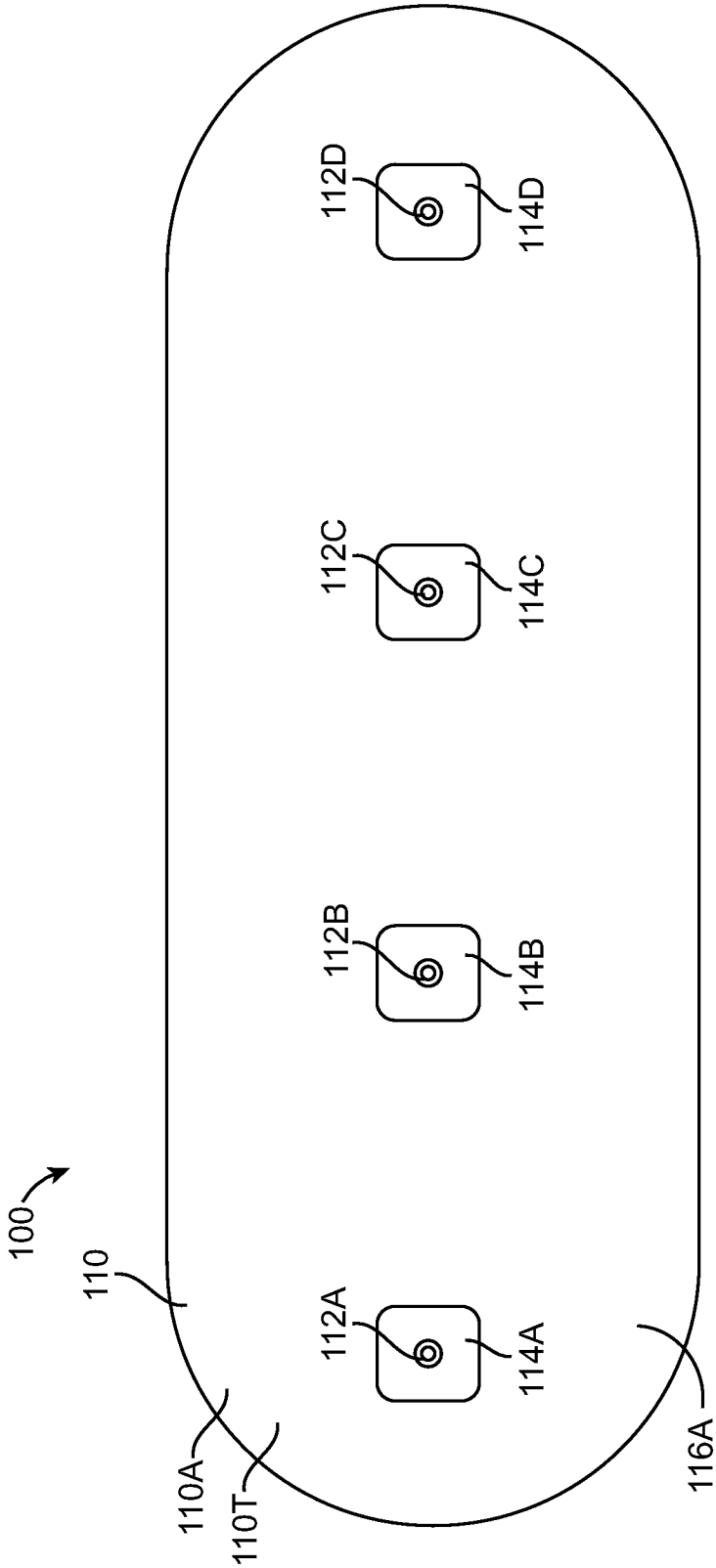

100
110
112A
114A
112B
114B
112C
114C
112D
114D
110A
110T
116A

FIG. 1B

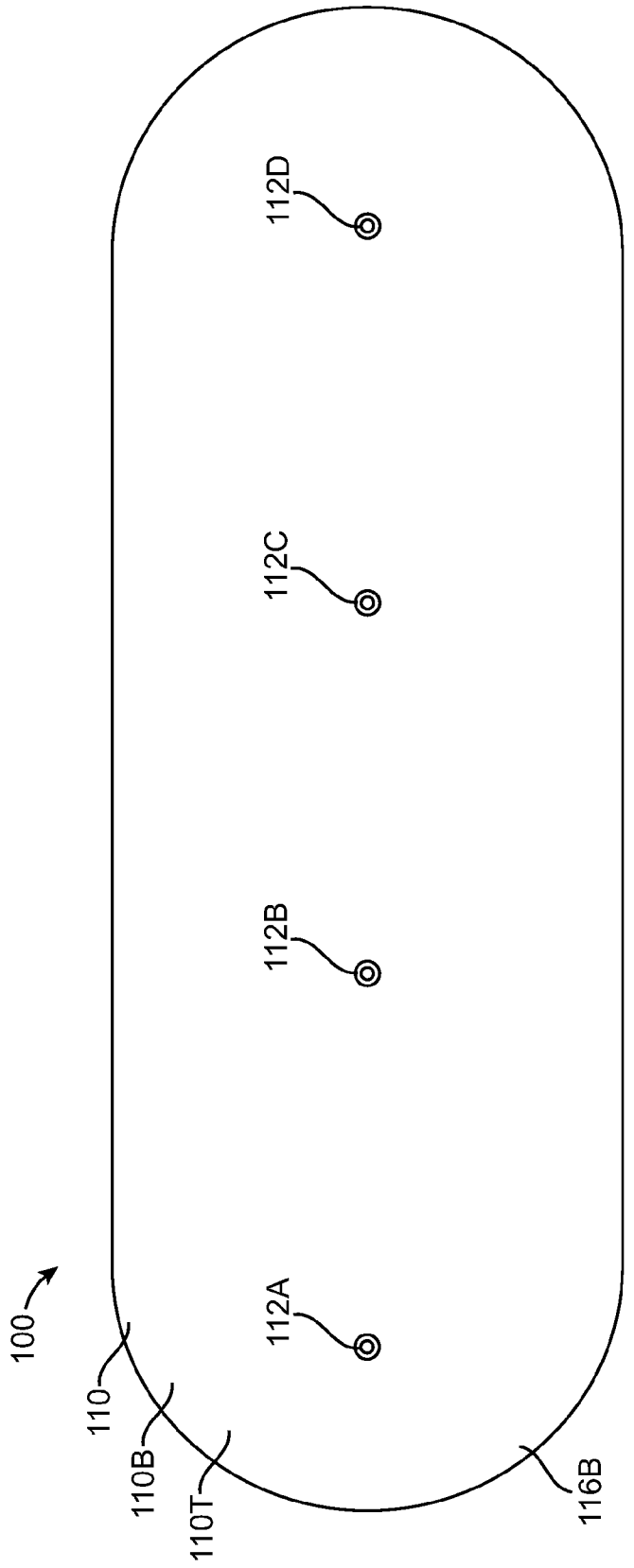


FIG. 1C

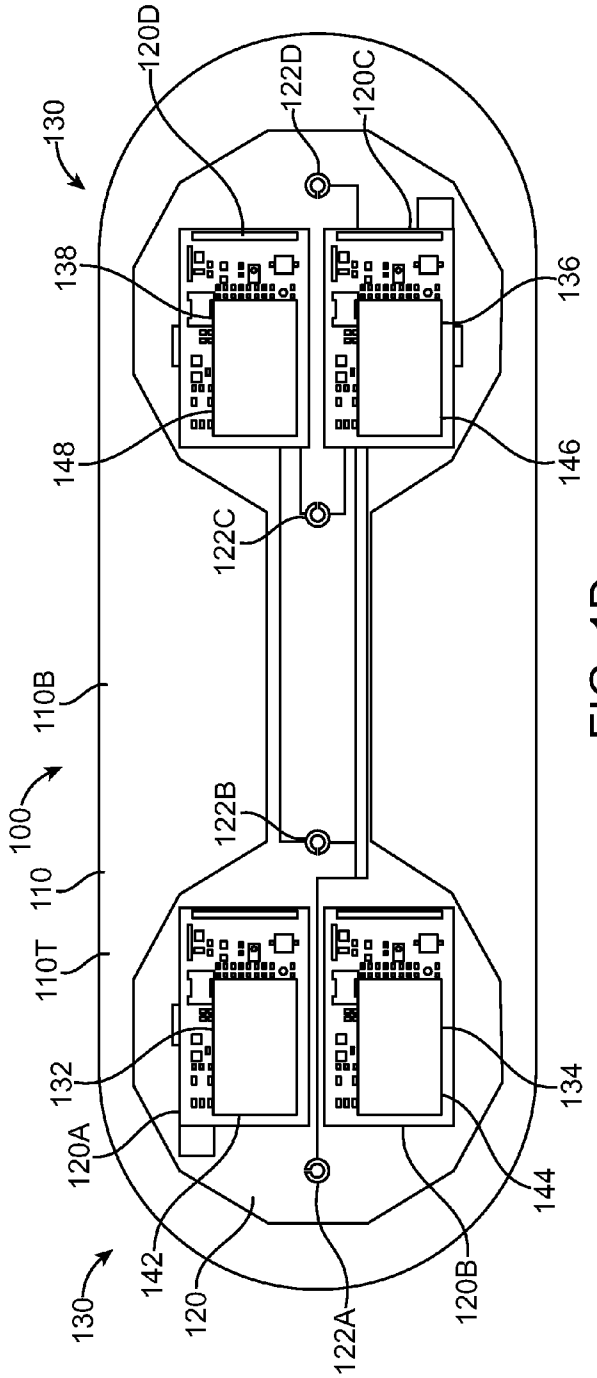


FIG. 1D

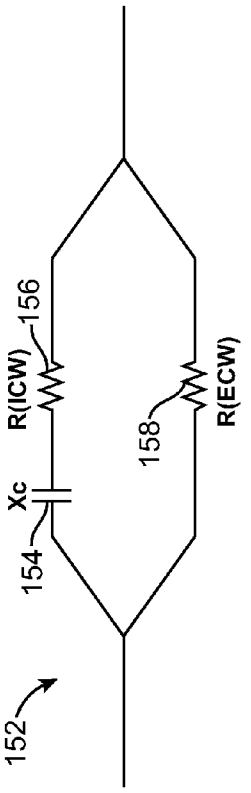


FIG. 1D-1

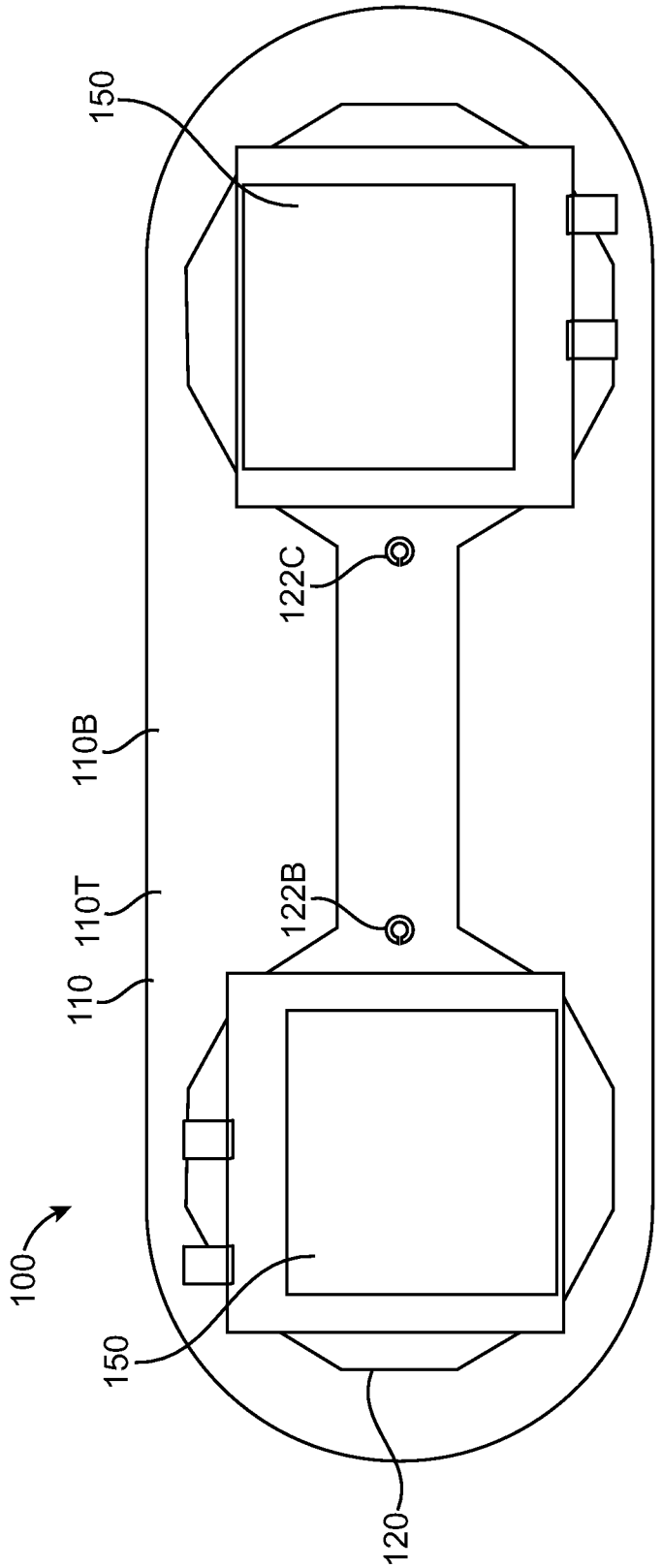


FIG. 1E

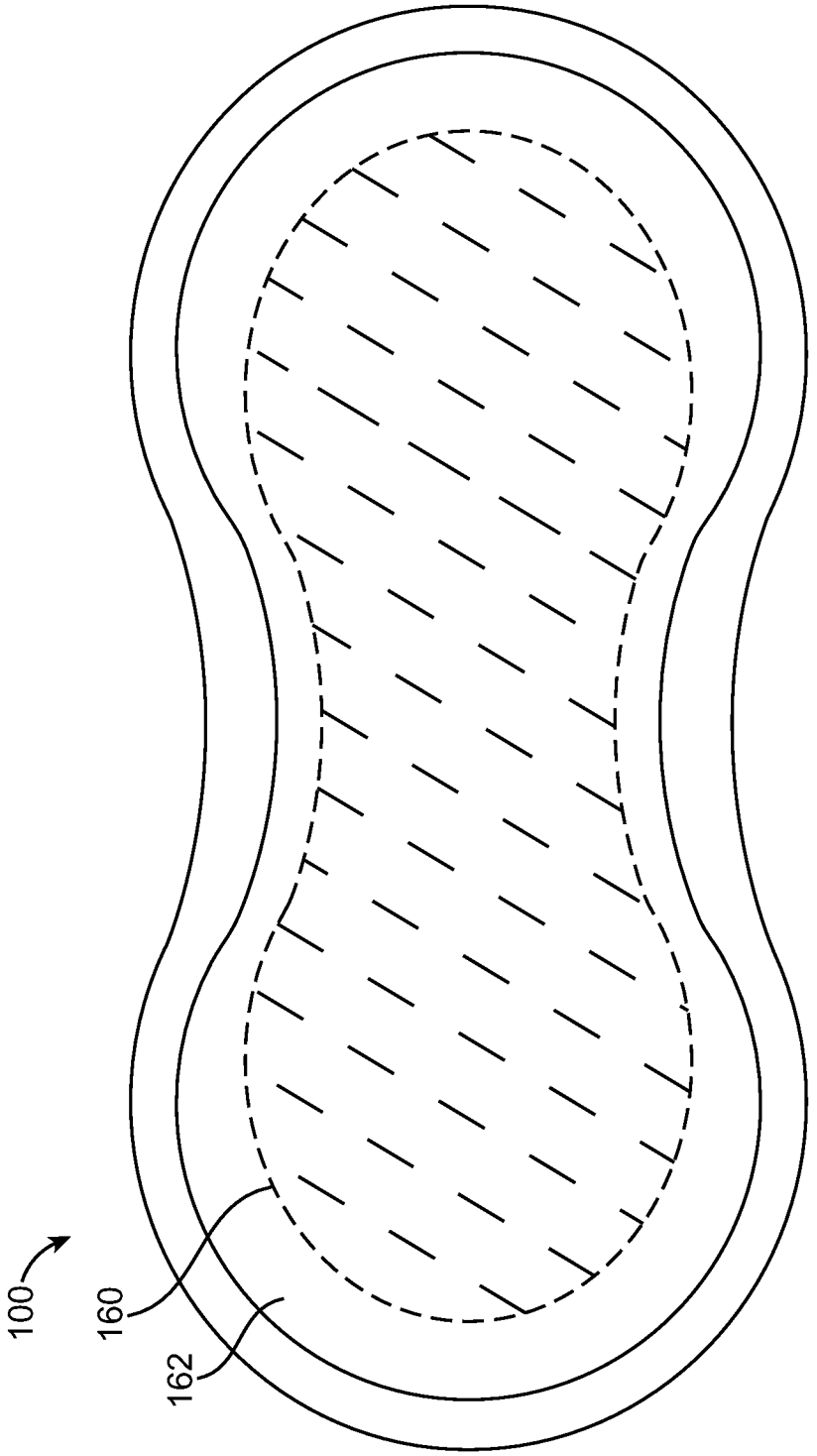


FIG. 1F

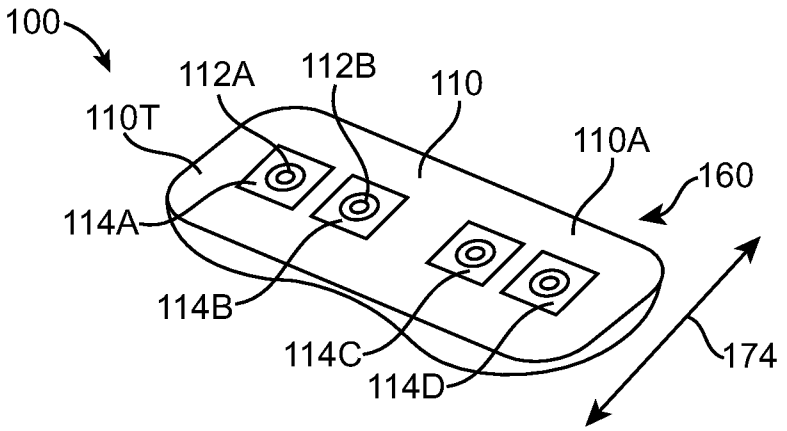

100
112A
112B
110
110T
110A
160
114A
114B
114C
114D
174

FIG. 1H

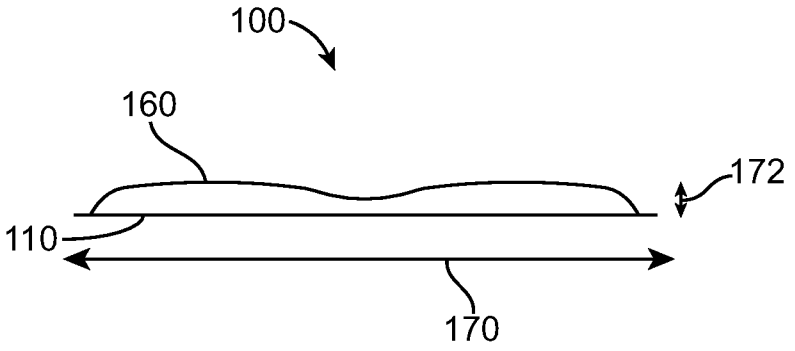

100
160
172
110
170

FIG. 1G

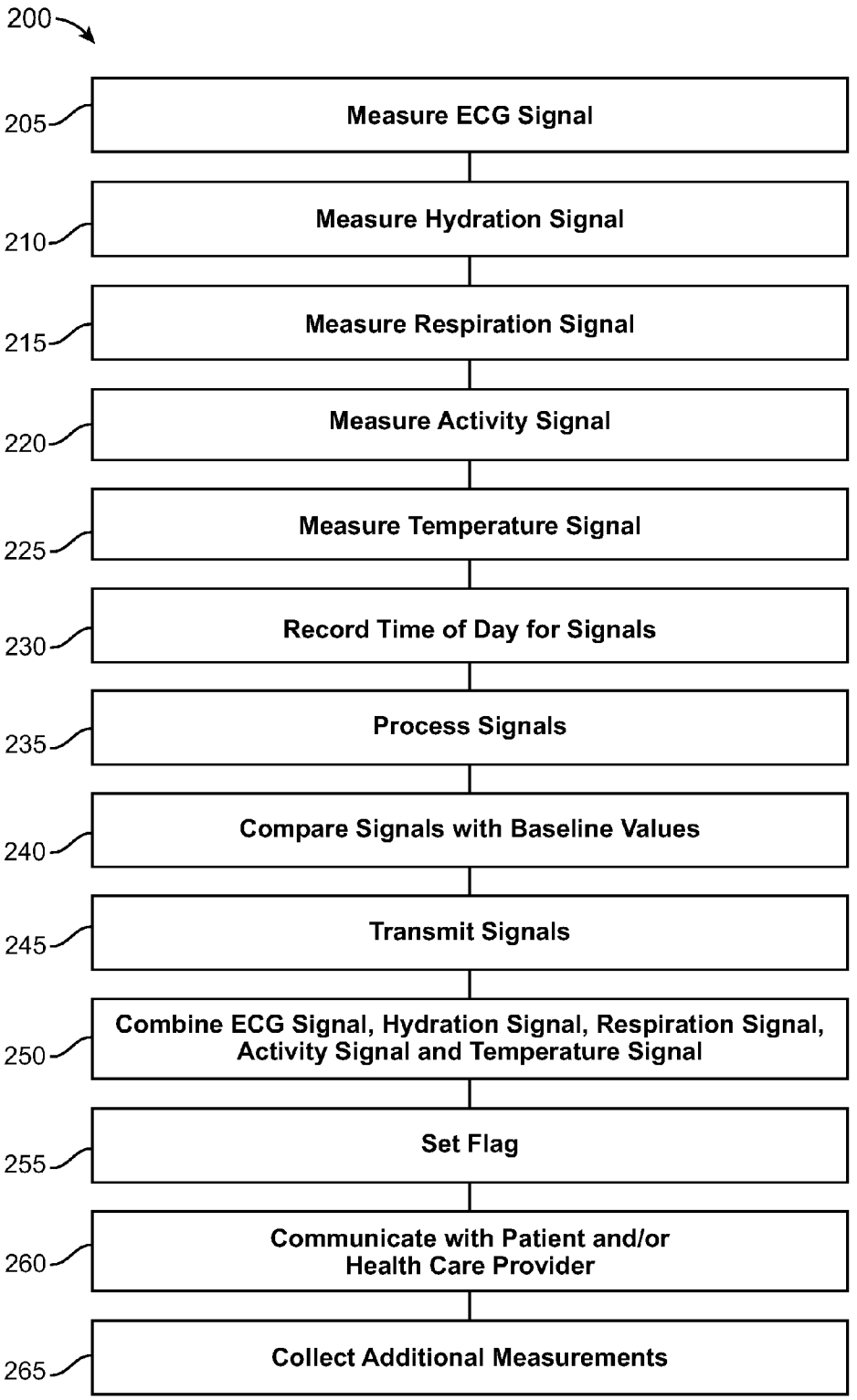

200
205
Measure ECG Signal
210
Measure Hydration Signal
215
Measure Respiration Signal
220
Measure Activity Signal
225
Measure Temperature Signal
230
Record Time of Day for Signals
235
Process Signals
240
Compare Signals with Baseline Values
245
Transmit Signals
250
Combine ECG Signal, Hydration Signal, Respiration Signal, Activity Signal and Temperature Signal
255
Set Flag
260
Communicate with Patient and/or Health Care Provider
265
Collect Additional Measurements

FIG. 2A

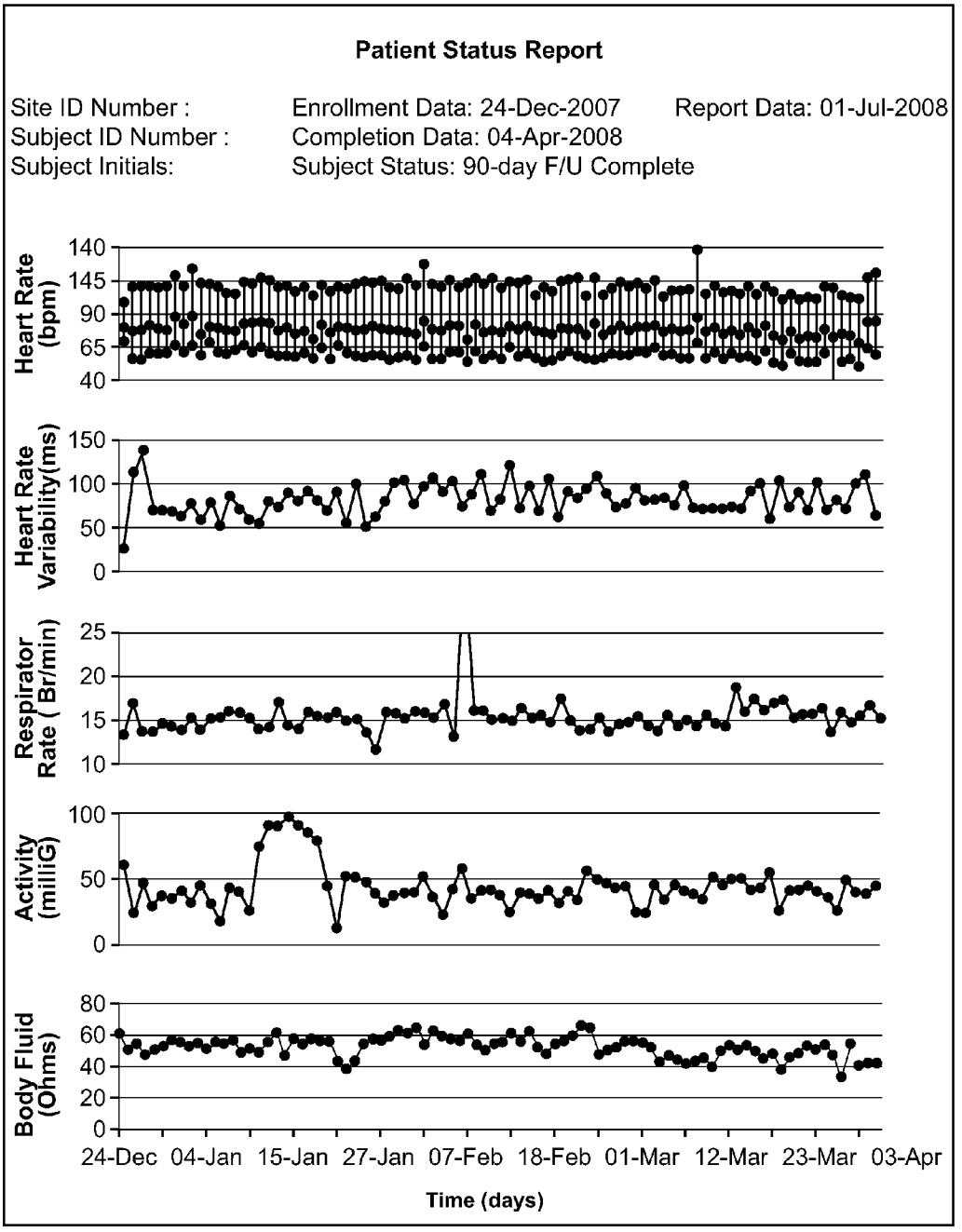

Patient Status Report
Site ID Number :
Subject ID Number :
Subject Initials:
Enrollment Data: 24-Dec-2007
Completion Data: 04-Apr-2008
Subject Status: 90-day F/U Complete
Report Data: 01-Jul-2008
Heart Rate (bpm)
140
145
90
65
40
Heart Rate Variability(ms)
150
100
50
0
Respirator Rate (Br/min)
25
20
15
10
Activity (milliG)
100
50
0
Body Fluid (Ohms)
80
60
40
20
0
24-Dec 04-Jan 15-Jan 27-Jan 07-Feb 18-Feb 01-Mar 12-Mar 23-Mar 03-Apr
Time (days)

FIG. 3A

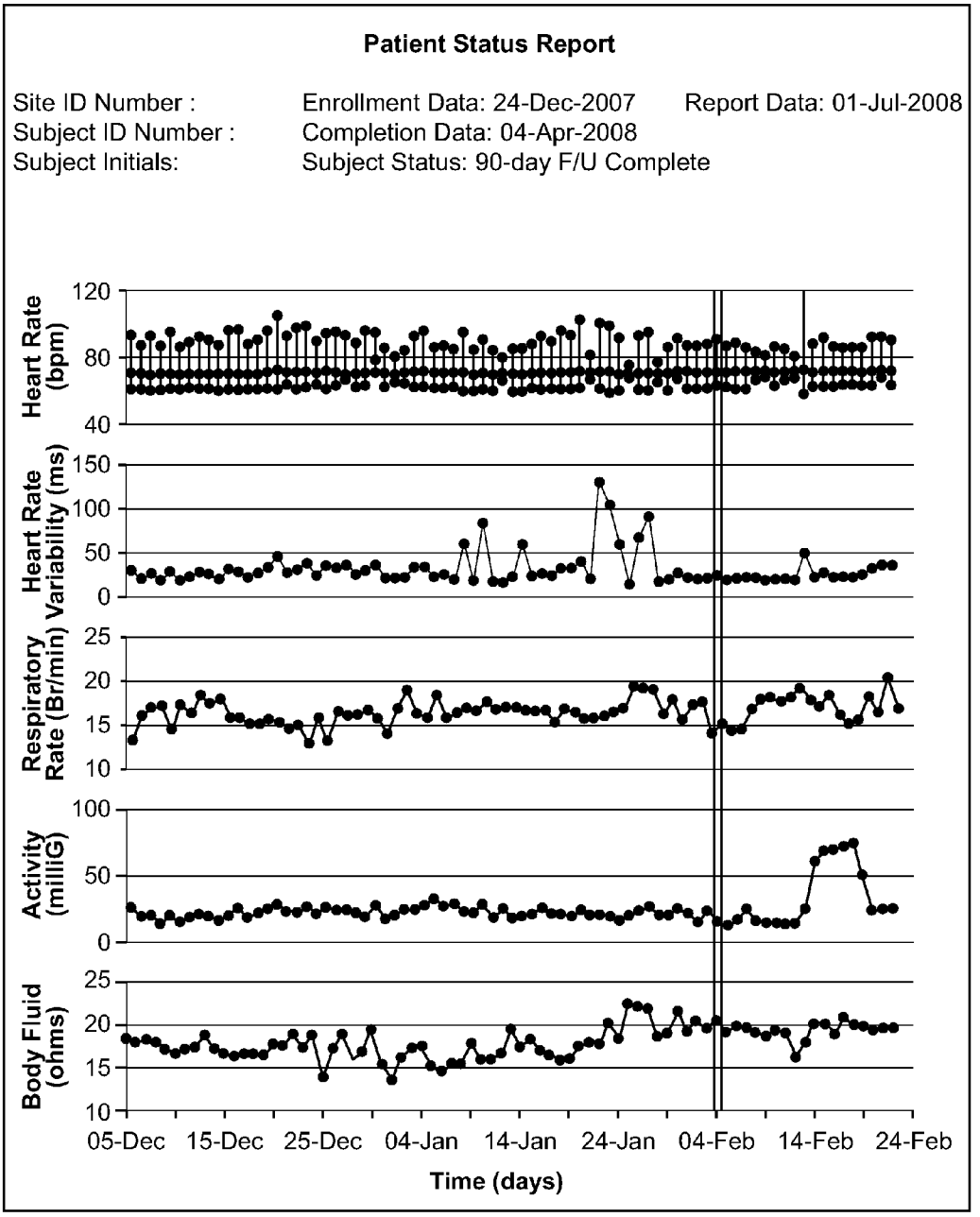

Patient Status Report
Site ID Number :
Subject ID Number :
Subject Initials:
Enrollment Data: 24-Dec-2007
Completion Data: 04-Apr-2008
Subject Status: 90-day F/U Complete
Report Data: 01-Jul-2008
Heart Rate (bpm)
120
80
40
Heart Rate Variability (ms)
150
100
50
0
Respiratory Rate (Br/min)
25
20
15
10
Activity (milliG)
100
50
0
Body Fluid (ohms)
25
20
15
10
05-Dec
15-Dec
25-Dec
04-Jan
14-Jan
24-Jan
04-Feb
14-Feb
24-Feb
Time (days)

FIG. 3B

MULTI-SENSOR PATIENT MONITOR TO DETECT IMPENDING CARDIAC DECOMPENSATION

CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

The present application claims the benefit under 35 USC 119(e) of U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 60/972,512 and 60/972,537 both filed Sep. 14, 2007, and 61/055,666 filed May 23, 2008; the full disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

The subject matter of the present application is related to the following applications: 60/972,329; 60/972,354; 60/972,616; 60/972,363; 60/972,343; 60/972,581; 60/972,629; 60/972,316; 60/972,333; 60/972,359; 60/972,336; 60/972,340 all of which were filed on Sep. 14, 2007; 61/046,196 filed Apr. 18, 2008; 61/047,875 filed Apr. 25, 2008; 61/055,645, 61/055,656, 61/055,662 all filed May 23, 2008; and 61/079,746 filed Jul. 10, 2008.

The following applications are being filed concurrently with the present application, on Sep. 12, 2008: application Ser. No. 12/209,288 entitled "Adherent Device with Multiple Physiological Sensors"; application Ser. No. 12/209,430 entitled "Injectable Device for Physiological Monitoring"; application Ser. No. 12/209,479 entitled "Delivery System for Injectable Physiological Monitoring System"; application Ser. No. 12/209,262 entitled "Adherent Device for Cardiac Rhythm Management"; application Ser. No. 12/209,268 entitled "Adherent Device for Respiratory Monitoring"; application Ser. No. 12/209,269 entitled "Adherent Athletic Monitor"; application Ser. No. 12/209,259 entitled "Adherent Emergency Monitor"; application Ser. No. 12/209,273 entitled "Adherent Device with Physiological Sensors"; application Ser. No. 12/209,276 entitled "Medical Device Automatic Start-up upon Contact to Patient Tissue"; application Ser. No. 12/210,078 entitled "System and Methods for Wireless Body Fluid Monitoring"; application Ser. No. 12/209,265 entitled "Adherent Cardiac Monitor with Advanced Sensing Capabilities"; application Ser. No. 12/209,292 entitled "Adherent Device for Sleep Disordered Breathing"; application Ser. No. 12/209,278 entitled "Dynamic Pairing of Patients to Data Collection Gateways"; application Ser. No. 12/209,508 entitled "Adherent Multi-Sensor Device with Implantable Device Communications Capabilities"; application Ser. No. 12/209,528 entitled "Data Collection in a Multi-Sensor Patient Monitor"; application Ser. No. 12/209,271 entitled "Adherent Multi-Sensor Device with Empathic Monitoring"; application Ser. No. 12/209,274 entitled "Energy Management for Adherent Patient Monitor"; and application Ser. No. 12/209,294 "Tracking and Security for Adherent Patient Monitor."

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to patient monitoring, and more specifically to patient monitoring to detect and/or avoid impending cardiac decompensation. Although embodiments make specific reference to monitoring impedance and electrocardiogram signals with an adherent patch, the system methods and device described herein may be applicable to many applications in which physiological monitoring is used, for example wireless physiological monitoring with implantable devices for extended periods.

Patients are often treated for diseases and/or conditions associated with a compromised status of the patient, for example a compromised physiologic status such as heart disease. In some instances a patient may have suffered a heart attack and require care and/or monitoring after release from the hospital. While such long term care may be at least partially effective, many patients are not sufficiently monitored and eventually succumb to cardiac decompensation, or heart failure. One example of a device that may be used to monitor a patient is the Holter monitor, or ambulatory electrocardiography device. Although such a device may be effective in measuring electrocardiography, such measurements alone may not be sufficient to reliably detect and/or avoid an impending cardiac decompensation.

In addition to measuring heart signals with electrocardiograms, known physiologic measurements include impedance measurements. For example, transthoracic impedance measurements can be used to measure hydration and respiration. Although transthoracic measurements can be useful, such measurements may use electrodes that are positioned across the midline of the patient, and may be somewhat uncomfortable and/or cumbersome for the patient to wear.

Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that known methods and apparatus for long term monitoring of patients may be less than ideal to detect and/or avoid an impending cardiac decompensation. In at least some instances, cardiac decompensation can be difficult to detect, for example in the early stages. At least some of the known devices may not collect the right kinds of data to treat patients optimally. For example, although successful at detecting and storing electrocardiogram signals, devices such as the Holter monitor can be somewhat bulky and may not collect all of the kinds of data that would be ideal to diagnose and/or treat a patient, for example to detect decompensation. In at least some instances, devices that are worn by the patient may be somewhat uncomfortable, which may lead to patients not wearing the devices and not complying with direction from the health care provider, such that data collected may be less than ideal. Although implantable devices may be used in some instances, many of these devices can be invasive and/or costly, and may suffer at least some of the shortcomings of known wearable devices. As a result, at least some patient are not adequately monitored, and may go into cardiac decompensation, or even die. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that improved monitoring may avoid patient trauma, save lives, and decrease health care costs.

Therefore, a need exists for improved patient monitoring. Ideally, such improved patient monitoring would avoid at least some of the short-comings of the present methods and devices.

2. Description of the Background Art

The following U.S. Patents and Publications may describe relevant background art: U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,121,573; 4,955,381; 4,981,139; 5,080,099; 5,353,793; 5,469,859; 5,511,553; 5,544,661; 5,558,638; 5,724,025; 5,772,586; 5,862,802; 6,047,203; 6,117,077; 6,129,744; 6,225,901; 6,308,094; 6,385,473; 6,416,471; 6,454,707; 6,454,708; 6,527,711; 6,527,729; 6,551,252; 6,595,927; 6,595,929; 6,605,038; 6,645,153; 6,821,249; 6,980,851; 7,020,508; 7,054,679; 7,153,262; 7,160,252; 2004/133079; 2004/152956; 2005/0113703; 2005/0131288; 2006/0010090; 2006/0031102; 2006/0089679; 2006/122474; 2006/0155183; 2006/0224051; 2006/0264730; 2007/0021678; 2007/0038038; 2005/256418; 2005/137626; and 2006/161459. The following PCT Publication(s) may also describe relevant background art: WO2006/111878.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Embodiments of the present invention provide systems and methods for the detection of an impending cardiac decom-

pensation. In many embodiments, the impending decompensation can be detected early enough to avoid, or at least delay, the impending decompensation, such that patient trauma and/or expensive ICU care can be avoided. Although embodiments make specific reference to monitoring impedance and electrocardiogram signals with an adherent patch, the system methods and device described herein may be applicable to many applications in which physiological monitoring is used, for example wireless physiological monitoring with implanted sensors for extended periods.

In a first aspect, embodiments of the present invention provide a method of detecting an impending cardiac decompensation of a patient. At least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, a respiration signal of the patient or an activity signal of the patient are measured. The at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation. In many embodiments, the impending decompensation can be detected at least 24 hours before the decompensation occurs, for example 72 hours, and in many embodiments with a confidence level of at least 80%, for example 90%.

In many embodiments, the at least two comprise at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal, and the at least three are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation. In specific embodiments, the at least three comprise at least four of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal, and the at least four are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In specific embodiments, the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal and the activity signal are measured combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal can be used simultaneously to determine impending cardiac decompensation. The at least two signals can be used simultaneously in many ways.

In many embodiments, combining comprises using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array. In some embodiments, combining may comprise at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal can be combined with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time weighted combination or a rate of change.

In many embodiments, a flag status is determined in response to the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. The flag status can be determined in response to a change in the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, additional signal measurements of the patient can be made in response to the flag status.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined in response to a time of day.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal may comprise at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal or a raw signal.

In many embodiments, baseline values of the patient for the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are determined, and the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal signals comprise changes from the baseline values.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise differences from population baseline values, and the impending decompensation is detected in response to the differences from the baseline values of the patient population.

In many embodiments, the hydration signal comprises an impedance signal and the activity signal comprise an accelerometer signal.

In many embodiments, the activity signal may comprise an accelerometer signal to indicate a posture of the patient. In specific embodiments, the accelerometer signal may comprise a three dimensional inclination signal to determine a three dimensional orientation of the patient.

In many embodiments, a temperature signal is combined with the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are transmitted to a remote site where the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, instructions are transmitted from a remote site to a processor supported with the patient, and the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined with the processor in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In another aspect, embodiments of the present invention provide a system to detect impending cardiac decompensation of a patient. The system comprises circuitry to measure at least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, or an activity signal of the patient. A processor system comprising a tangible medium in communication with the circuitry is configured to combine the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In some embodiments, the processor system comprises a least one processor remote from the patient configured to combine the at least two to detect the decompensation.

In some embodiments, the processor system comprises a processor supported with the patient configured to receive instructions transmitted from a remote site and combine the at least two in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the at least two comprise at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and the at least three are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation. In specific embodiments, the at least three comprise at least four of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and the at least four are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In specific embodiments, the processor system simultaneously uses the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal,

the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to determine impending cardiac decompensation. The at least two signals can be used simultaneously in many ways,

In many embodiments, combining comprises the processor system using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array. In some embodiments, combining comprises at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal, or the activity signal can be combined with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time weighted combination or a rate of change.

In many embodiments, the processor system determines a flag status in response to the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. The processor system determines the flag status in response to a change in the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, the processor system affects the circuitry to make additional signal measurements of the patient in response to the flag status.

In many embodiments, the processor system combines the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal in response to a time of day.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal or a raw signal.

In many embodiments, the processor determines baseline values of the patient for the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. The at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal signals may comprise changes from the baseline values.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise differences from baseline values of a patient population. The impending decompensation is detected in response to the differences from the baseline value of the patient population.

In many embodiments, the hydration signal comprises an impedance signal and the activity signal comprise an accelerometer signal.

In many embodiments, the activity signal may comprise an accelerometer signal to determine a posture of the patient. In specific embodiments, the accelerometer signal may comprise a three dimensional inclination signal to determine a three dimensional orientation of the patient.

In many embodiments, the processor system combines a temperature signal with the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the processor transmits the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to a remote site where the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, instructions are transmitted from a remote site to a processor supported with the patient. The processor combines at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1**A shows a patient and a monitoring system comprising an adherent device, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. **1**B shows a bottom view of the adherent device as in FIG. **1**A comprising an adherent patch;

FIG. **1**C shows a top view of the adherent patch, as in FIG. **1**B;

FIG. **1**D shows a printed circuit boards and electronic components over the adherent patch, as in FIG. **1**C;

FIG. **1**D-**1** shows an equivalent circuit that can be used to determine optimal frequencies for determining patient hydration, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. **1**E shows batteries positioned over the printed circuit board and electronic components as in FIG. **1**D;

FIG. **1**F shows a top view of an electronics housing and a breathable cover over the batteries, electronic components and printed circuit board as in FIG. **1**E;

FIG. **1**G shows a side view of the adherent device as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**F;

FIG. **1**H shown a bottom isometric view of the adherent device as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**G;

FIG. **2**A shows a method of predicting an impending cardiac decompensation, according to embodiments of the present invention; and

FIGS. **3**A and **3**B show clinical data measured with an adherent patch device.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Embodiments of the present invention provide systems and methods for the detection of an impending cardiac decompensation. In many embodiments, the impending decompensation can be detected early enough to avoid, or at least delay, the impending decompensation, such that patient trauma and/or expensive ICU care can be avoided. Although embodiments make specific reference to monitoring impedance and electrocardiogram signals with an adherent patch, the system methods and device described herein may be applicable to many applications in which physiological monitoring is used, for example wireless physiological monitoring with implanted sensors for extended periods. In some embodiments, implanted sensors may be used, for example as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,208,894; 6,315,721; 6,185,452; and U.S. Application No. 60/972,329, entitled "Injectable Device for Physiological Monitoring" filed on Sep. 14, 2007, the same day as the present application with the same assignee, the full disclosures of which are incorporated by reference.

Decompensation is failure of the heart to maintain adequate blood circulation. Although the heart can maintain at least some pumping of blood, the quantity is inadequate to maintain healthy tissues. Several symptoms can result from decompensation including pulmonary congestion, breathlessness, faintness, cardiac palpitation, edema of the extremities, and enlargement of the liver. Cardiac decompensation can result in slow or sudden death. Sudden Cardiac Arrest (hereinafter "SCA"), also referred to as sudden cardiac death, is an abrupt loss of cardiac pumping function that can be caused by a ventricular arrhythmia, for example ventricular tachycardia and/or ventricular fibrillation. Although decom-

pensation and SCA can be related in that patients with decompensation are also at an increased risk for SCA, decompensation is primarily a mechanical dysfunction caused by inadequate blood flow, and SCA is primarily an electrical dysfunction caused by inadequate and/or inappropriate electrical signals of the heart.

FIG. **1**A shows a patient P and a monitoring system **10**. Patient P comprises a midline M, a first side S1, for example a right side, and a second side S2, for example a left side. Monitoring system **10** comprises an adherent device **100**. Adherent device **100** can be adhered to a patient P at many locations, for example thorax T of patient P. In many embodiments, the adherent device may adhere to one side of the patient, from which data from the one side can be collected. Work in relation with embodiments of the present invention suggests that location on a side of the patient can provide comfort for the patient while the device is adhered to the patient.

Monitoring system **10** includes components to transmit data to a remote center **106**. Adherent device **100** can communicate wirelessly to an intermediate device **102**, for example with a single wireless hop from the adherent device on the patient to the intermediate device. Intermediate device **102** can communicate with remote center **106** in many ways, for example with an internet connection. In many embodiments, monitoring system **10** comprises a distributed processing system with at least one processor on device **100**, at least one processor on intermediate device **102**, and at least one process at remote center **106**, each of which processors is in electronic communication with the other processors. Remote center **106** can be in communication with a health care provider **108**A with a communication system **107**A, such as the Internet, an intranet, phone lines, wireless and/or satellite phone. Health care provider **108**A, for example a family member, can be in communication with patient P with a communication, for example with a two way communication system, as indicated by arrow **109**A, for example by cell phone, email, landline. Remote center **106** can be in communication with a health care professional, for example a physician **108**B, with a communication system **107**B, such as the Internet, an intranet, phone lines, wireless and/or satellite phone. Physician **108**B can be in communication with patient P with a communication, for example with a two way communication system, as indicated by arrow **109**B, for example by cell phone, email, landline. Remote center **106** can be in communication with an emergency responder **108**C, for example a 911 operator and/or paramedic, with a communication system **107**C, such as the Internet, an intranet, phone lines, wireless and/or satellite phone. Emergency responder **108**C can travel to the patient as indicated by arrow **109**C. Thus, in many embodiments, monitoring system **10** comprises a closed loop system in which patient care can be monitored and implemented from the remote center in response to signals from the adherent device.

In many embodiments, the adherent device may continuously monitor physiological parameters, communicate wirelessly with a remote center, and provide alerts when necessary. The system may comprise an adherent patch, which attaches to the patient's thorax and contains sensing electrodes, battery, memory, logic, and wireless communication capabilities. In some embodiments, the patch can communicate with the remote center, via the intermediate device in the patient's home. In the many embodiments, the remote center receives the data and applies the prediction algorithm. When a flag is raised, the center may communicate with the patient, hospital, nurse, and/or physician to allow for therapeutic intervention to prevent decompensation.

The adherent device may be affixed and/or adhered to the body in many ways. For example, with at least one of the following an adhesive tape, a constant-force spring, suspenders around shoulders, a screw-in microneedle electrode, a pre-shaped electronics module to shape fabric to a thorax, a pinch onto roll of skin, or transcutaneous anchoring. Patch and/or device replacement may occur with a keyed patch (e.g. two-part patch), an outline or anatomical mark, a low-adhesive guide (place guide|remove old patch|place new patch|remove guide), or a keyed attachment for chatter reduction. The patch and/or device may comprise an adhesiveless embodiment (e.g. chest strap), and/or a low-irritation adhesive model for sensitive skin. The adherent patch and/or device can comprise many shapes, for example at least one of a dogbone, an hourglass, an oblong, a circular or an oval shape.

In many embodiments, the adherent device may comprise a reusable electronics module with replaceable patches (the module collects cumulative data for approximately 90 days) and/or the entire adherent component (electronics+patch) may be disposable. In a completely disposable embodiment, a "baton" mechanism may be used for data transfer and retention, for example baton transfer may include baseline information. In some embodiments, the device may have a rechargeable module, and may use dual battery and/or electronics modules, wherein one module **101**A can be recharged using a charging station **103** while the other module **101**B is placed on the adherent device. In some embodiments, the intermediate device **102** may comprise the charging module, data transfer, storage and/or transmission, such that one of the electronics modules can be placed in the intermediate device for charging and/or data transfer while the other electronics module is worn by the patient.

In many embodiments, the system can perform the following functions: initiation, programming, measuring, storing, analyzing, communicating, predicting, and displaying. The adherent device may contain a subset of the following physiological sensors: bioimpedance, respiration, respiration rate variability, heart rate (average, minimum, maximum), heart rhythm, HRV, HRT, heart sounds (e.g. S3), respiratory sounds, blood pressure, activity, posture, wake/sleep, orthopnea, temperature/heat flux, and weight. The activity sensor may be one of the following: ball switch, accelerometer, minute ventilation, HR, bioimpedance noise, skin temperature/heat flux, BP, muscle noise, posture.

In many embodiments, the patch wirelessly communicates with a remote center. In some embodiments, the communication may occur directly (via a cellular or Wi-Fi network), or indirectly through intermediate device **102**. Intermediate device **102** may consist of multiple devices which communicate wired or wirelessly to relay data to remote center **106**.

FIG. **1**B shows a bottom view of adherent device **100** as in FIG. **1**A comprising an adherent patch **110**. Adherent patch **110** comprises a first side, or a lower side **110**A, that is oriented toward the skin of the patient when placed on the patient. In many embodiments, adherent patch **110** comprises a tape **110**T which is a material, preferably breathable, with an adhesive **116**A. Patient side **110**A comprises adhesive **116**A to adhere the patch **110** and adherent device **100** to patient P. Electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D are affixed to adherent patch **110**. In many embodiments, at least four electrodes are attached to the patch, for example six electrodes. In some embodiments the patch comprises at least two electrodes, for example two electrodes to measure an electrocardiogram (ECG) of the patient. Gel **114**A, gel **114**B, gel **114**C and gel **114**D can each be positioned over electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D, respectively, to provide elec-

trical conductivity between the electrodes and the skin of the patient. In many embodiments, the electrodes can be affixed to the patch **110**, for example with known methods and structures such as rivets, adhesive, stitches, etc. In many embodiments, patch **110** comprises a breathable material to permit air and/or vapor to flow to and from the surface of the skin.

FIG. **1**C shows a top view of the adherent patch **100**, as in FIG. **1**B. Adherent patch **100** comprises a second side, or upper side **110**B. In many embodiments, electrodes **110**A, **110**B, **110**C and **110**D extend from lower side **110**A through the adherent patch to upper side **110**B. In some embodiments, an adhesive **116**B can be applied to upper side **110**B to adhere structures, for example, a cover, to the patch such that the patch can support the electronics and other structures when the patch is adhered to the patient. The printed circuit board (PCB) comprise completely flex PCB, rigid PCB combined flex PCB and/or rigid PCB boards connected by cable.

FIG. **1**D shows a printed circuit boards and electronic components over adherent patch **110**, as in FIG. **1**C. A printed circuit board (PCB), for example flex PCB **120**, can be positioned above **110**B of patch **110**. Flex PCB **120** can include traces that extends to connectors **122**A, **122**B, **122**C and **122**D on the flex PCB. Connectors **122**A, **122**B, **122**C and **122**D can be positioned on flex PCB **120** in alignment with electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D so as to electrically couple the flex PCB with the electrodes. In some embodiments, connectors **122**A, **122**B, **122**C and **122**D may comprise insulated wires or a flex circuit that provide strain relief between the PCB and the electrodes. In some embodiments, additional PCB's for example PCB **120**A, **120**B, **120**C and **120**D be connected to flex PCB **120**. Electronic components **130** can be connected to flex PCB **120** and/or mounted thereon. In some embodiments, electronic components **130** can be mounted on the additional PCB's.

Electronic components **130** comprise components to take physiologic measurements, transmit data to remote center **106** and receive commands from remote center **106**. In many embodiments, electronics components **130** may comprise known low power circuitry, for example complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) circuitry components. Electronics components **130** comprise an activity sensor and activity circuitry **134**, impedance circuitry **136** and electrocardiogram circuitry, for example ECG circuitry **136**. In some embodiments, electronics circuitry **130** may comprise a microphone and microphone circuitry **142** to detect an audio signal from within the patient, and the audio signal may comprise a heart sound and/or a respiratory sound, for example an S3 heart sound and a respiratory sound with rales and/or crackles. Electronics circuitry **130** may comprise a temperature sensor, for example a thermistor, and temperature sensor circuitry **144** to measure a temperature of the patient, for example a temperature of a skin of the patient. Electronics circuitry may comprise a heat flux sensor and heat flux sensor circuitry to measure a skin heat flow of a patient.

Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that skin temperature may effect impedance and/or hydration measurements, and that skin temperature measurements may be used to correct impedance and/or hydration measurements. In some embodiments, increase in skin temperature can be associated with increased vaso-dilation near the skin surface, such that measured impedance measurement decreased, even through the hydration of the patient in deeper tissues under the skin remains substantially unchanged. Thus, use of the temperature sensor can allow for correction of the hydration signals to more accurately assess the hydration, for example extra cellular hydration, of deeper tissues of the patient, for example deeper tissues in the thorax.

Electronics circuitry **130** may comprise a processor **146**. Processor **146** comprises a tangible medium, for example read only memory (ROM), electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM) and/or random access memory (RAM). Electronic circuitry **130** may comprise real time clock and frequency generator circuitry **148**. In some embodiments, processor **136** may comprise the frequency generator and real time clock. The processor can be configured to control a collection and transmission of data from the impedance circuitry electrocardiogram circuitry and the accelerometer. In many embodiments, device **100** comprise a distributed processor system, for example with multiple processors on device **100**.

In many embodiments, electronics components **130** comprise wireless communications circuitry **132** to communicate with remote center **106**. The wireless communication circuitry can be coupled to the impedance circuitry, the electrocardiogram circuitry and the accelerometer to transmit to a remote center with a communication protocol at least one of the hydration signal, the electrocardiogram signal or the accelerometer signal. In specific embodiments, wireless communication circuitry is configured to transmit the hydration signal, the electrocardiogram signal and the accelerometer signal to the remote center with a single wireless hop, for example from wireless communication circuitry **132** to intermediate device **102**. The communication protocol comprises at least one of Bluetooth, Zigbee, WiFi, WiMax, IR, amplitude modulation or frequency modulation. In many embodiments, the communications protocol comprises a two way protocol such that the remote center is capable of issuing commands to control data collection.

In some embodiments, intermediate device **102** comprises a data collection system to collect and store data from the wireless transmitter. The data collection system can be configured to communicate periodically with the remote center. In many embodiments, the data collection system can transmit data in response to commands from remote center **106** and/or in response to commands from the adherent device.

Activity sensor and activity circuitry **134** can comprise many known activity sensors and circuitry. In many embodiments, the accelerometer comprises at least one of a piezoelectric accelerometer, capacitive accelerometer or electromechanical accelerometer. The accelerometer may comprise a 3-axis accelerometer to measure at least one of an inclination, a position, an orientation or acceleration of the patient in three dimensions. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that three dimensional orientation of the patient and associated positions, for example sitting, standing, lying down, can be very useful when combined with data from other sensors, for example ECG data and/or hydration data.

Impedance circuitry **136** can generate both hydration data and respiration data. In many embodiments, impedance circuitry **136** is electrically connected to electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D such that electrodes **112**A and **112**D comprise outer electrodes that are driven with a current, or force electrodes. The current delivered between electrodes **112**A and **112**D generates a measurable voltage between electrodes **112**B and **112**C, such that electrodes **112**B and **112**C comprise inner electrodes, or sense electrodes that measure the voltage in response to the current from the force electrodes. The voltage measured by the sense electrodes can be used to determine the hydration of the patient.

FIG. **1**D-**1** shows an equivalent circuit **152** that can be used to determine optimal frequencies for measuring patient hydration. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention indicates that the frequency of the current and/or

voltage at the force electrodes can be selected so as to provide impedance signals related to the extracellular and/or intracellular hydration of the patient tissue. Equivalent circuit **152** comprises an intracellular resistance **156**, or R(ICW) in series with a capacitor **154**, and an extracellular resistance **158**, or R(ECW). Extracellular resistance **158** is in parallel with intracellular resistance **156** and capacitor **154** related to capacitance of cell membranes. In many embodiments, impedances can be measured and provide useful information over a wide range of frequencies, for example from about 0.5 kHz to about 200 KHz. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that extracellular resistance **158** can be significantly related extracellular fluid and to cardiac decompensation, and that extracellular resistance **158** and extracellular fluid can be effectively measured with frequencies in a range from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz, for example from about 1 kHz to about 10 kHz. In some embodiments, a single frequency can be used to determine the extracellular resistance and/or fluid. As sample frequencies increase from about 10 kHz to about 20 kHz, capacitance related to cell membranes decrease the impedance, such that the intracellular fluid contributes to the impedance and/or hydration measurements. Thus, many embodiments of the present invention employ measure hydration with frequencies from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz to determine patient hydration.

In many embodiments, impedance circuitry **136** can be configured to determine respiration of the patient. In specific embodiments, the impedance circuitry can measure the hydration at 25 Hz intervals, for example at 25 Hz intervals using impedance measurements with a frequency from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz.

ECG circuitry **138** can generate electrocardiogram signals and data from electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D. In some embodiments, ECG circuitry **138** is connected to inner electrodes **12**B and **122**C, which may comprise sense electrodes of the impedance circuitry as described above. In some embodiments, the inner electrodes may be positioned near the outer electrodes to increase the voltage of the ECG signal measured by ECG circuitry **138**. In some embodiments, the ECG circuitry can share components with the impedance circuitry.

FIG. **1**E shows batteries **150** positioned over the flex printed circuit board and electronic components as in FIG. **1**D. Batteries **150** may comprise rechargeable batteries that can be removed and/or recharged. In some embodiments, batteries **150** can be removed from the adherent patch and recharged and/or replaced.

FIG. **1**F shows a top view of a cover **162** over the batteries, electronic components and flex printed circuit board as in FIG. **1**E. In many embodiments, an electronics housing **160** may be disposed under cover **162** to protect the electronic components, and in some embodiments electronics housing **160** may comprise an encapsulant over the electronic components and PCB. In many embodiments, electronics housing **160** may comprise a water proof material, for example a sealant adhesive such as epoxy or silicone coated over the electronics components and/or PCB. In some embodiments, electronics housing **160** may comprise metal and/or plastic, which may be potted with silicone, epoxy, etc.

Cover **162** may comprise many known biocompatible cover, casing and/or housing materials, such as elastomers, for example silicone. The elastomer may be fenestrated to improve breathability. In some embodiments, cover **162** may comprise many known breathable materials, for example polyester or polyamide fabric. The breathable fabric may be coated to make it water resistant, waterproof, and/or to aid in wicking moisture away from the patch. The breathable fabric may be coated in order to make the outside hydrophobic and the inside hydrophilic.

FIG. **1**G shows a side view of adherent device **100** as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**F. Adherent device **100** comprises a maximum dimension, for example a length **170** from about 4 to 10 inches (from about 100 mm to about 250 mm), for example from about 6 to 8 inches (from about 150 mm to about 200 mm). In some embodiments, length **170** may be no more than about 6 inches (no more than about 150 mm). Adherent device **100** comprises a thickness **172**. Thickness **172** may comprise a maximum thickness along a profile of the device. Thickness **172** can be from about 0.2 inches to about 0.4 inches (from about 5 mm to about 10 mm), for example about 0.3 inches (about 7.5 mm).

FIG. **1**H shown a bottom isometric view of adherent device **100** as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**G. Adherent device **100** comprises a width **174**, for example a maximum width along a width profile of adherent device **100**. Width **174** can be from about 2 to about 4 inches (from about 50 mm to 100 mm), for example about 3 inches (about 75 mm).

FIG. **2**A shows a method **200** of predicting an impending cardiac decompensation. A step **205** measures an ECG signal. The ECG signal may comprise a differential signal measured with at least two electrodes and may be measured in many known ways. A step **210** measures an hydration signal. The hydration signal may comprise an impedance signal, for example a four pole impedance signal, and may be measured in many known ways. A step **215** measures a respiration signal. The respiration signal may comprise an impedance signal, and may be measured in many known ways. A step **220** measures an activity signal. The activity signal may be measured in many known ways and may comprise a three dimensional accelerometer signal to determine a position of the patient, for example from a three dimensional accelerometer signal. A step **225** measures a temperature signal. The temperature signal may be measured in many ways, for example with a thermistor, a thermocouple, and known temperature measurement devices. A step **230** records a time of day of the signals, for example a local time of day such as morning, afternoon, evening, and/or nighttime.

A step **235** processes the signals. The signals may be processed in many known ways, for example to generate at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal. In some embodiments, the signals may comprise raw signals. The ECG signal may comprise at least one of a heart rate signal, a heart rate variability signal, an average heart rate signal, a maximum heart rate signal or a minimum heart rate signal. The hydration signal may comprise an impedance measurement signal. The activity signal may comprise at least one of an accelerometer signal, a position signal indicating the orientation of the patient, such as standing, lying, or sitting. The respiration signal may comprise a least one of a respiration rate, a maximum respiration rate, a minimum respiration rate, an average respiration rate or respiration rate variability. The temperature may comprise an average temperature or a peak temperature.

A step **240** compares the signals with baseline values. In many embodiments, the baseline values may comprise measurements from the same patient at an earlier time. In some embodiments, the baseline values comprise values for a patient population. In some embodiments, the baseline values for a patient population may comprise empirical data from a suitable patient population size, for example at least about 144 patients, depending on the number of variables measured,

statistical confidence and power used. The measured signals may comprise changes and/or deviations from the baseline values.

A step **245** transmits the signals. In many embodiments, the measurement signals, which may comprise derived and/or processed measurement signals, are transmitted to the remote site for comparison. In some embodiments, the signals may be transmitted to a processor supported with the patient for comparison.

A step **250** combines at least two of the ECG signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal, the activity signal and the temperature signal to detect the impending decompensation. In many embodiments, at least three of the signals are combined. In some embodiments, at least four signals comprising ECG signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal and the activity signal are combined to detect the impending decompensation. In specific embodiments, at least four signals comprising the ECG signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal, the activity signal and the temperature signal are combined to detect the impending decompensation.

The signals can be combined in many ways. In some embodiments, the signals can be used simultaneously to determine the impending cardiac decompensation.

In some embodiments, the signals can be combined by using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array.

TABLE 1

Lookup Table for ECG and Hydration Signals

Heart Rate/Hydration	0-49 bpm	50-69 bpm	70-90 bpm
>60 Ohms	N	N	Y
41-59 Ohms	N	Y	Y
0-40 Ohms	Y	Y	Y

Table 1 shows combination of the electrocardiogram signal with the hydration signal to look up a value in a pre-existing array. For example at a heart rate of 89 bpm and a hydration of 35 Ohms, the value in the table may comprise Y. In specific embodiments, the values of the look up table can be determined in response to empirical data measured for a patient population of at least about 100 patients, for example measurements on about 1000 to 10,000 patients.

In some embodiments, the table may comprise a three or more dimensional look up table.

In some embodiments, the signals may be combined with at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In specific embodiments, the measurement signals can be combined with positive and or negative coefficients determined in response to empirical data measured for a patient population of at least about 100 patients, for example data on about 1000 to 10,000 patients.

In some embodiments, a weighted combination may combine at least 3 measurement signals to generate an output value according to a formula of the general form

$$OUTPUT=aX+bY+cZ$$

where a, b and c comprise positive or negative coefficients determined from empirical data and X, Y and Z comprise measured signals for the patient, for example at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. While three coefficients and three variables are shown, the data may be combined with multiplication and/or division. One or more of the variables may be the inverse of a measured variable.

In some embodiments, the ECG signal comprises a heart rate signal that can be divided by the activity signal. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggest that an increase in heart rate with a decrease in activity can indicate an impending decompensation. The signals can be combined to generate an output value with an equation of the general form

$$OUTPUT=aX/Y+bZ$$

where X comprise a heart rate signal, Y comprises a hydration rate signal and Z comprises a respiration signal, with each of the coefficients determined in response to empirical data as described above.

In some embodiments, the data may be combined with a tiered combination. While many tiered combinations can be used a tiered combination with three measurement signals can be expressed as

$$OUTPUT=(\Delta X)+(\Delta Y)+(\Delta Z)$$

where (ΔX), (ΔY), (ΔZ) may comprise change in heart rate signal from baseline, change in hydration signal from baseline and change in respiration signal from baseline, and each may have a value of zero or one, based on the values of the signals. For example if the heart rate increase by 10%, (ΔX) can be assigned a value of 1. If hydration increases by 5%, (ΔY) can be assigned a value of 1. If activity decreases below 10% of a baseline value (ΔZ) can be assigned a value of 1. When the output signal is three, a flag may be set to trigger an alarm.

In some embodiments, the data may be combined with a logic gated combination. While many logic gated combinations can be used a logic gated combination with three measurement signals can be expressed as

$$OUTPUT=(\Delta X)AND(\Delta Y)AND(\Delta Z)$$

where (ΔX), (ΔY), (ΔZ) may comprise change in heart rate signal from baseline, change in hydration signal from baseline and change in respiration signal from baseline, and each may have a value of zero or one, based on the values of the signals. For example if the heart rate increase by 10%, (ΔX) can be assigned a value of 1. If hydration increases by 5%, (ΔY) can be assigned a value of 1. If activity decreases below 10% of a baseline value (ΔZ) can be assigned a value of 1. When each of (ΔX), (ΔY), (ΔZ) is one, the output signal is one, and a flag may be set to trigger an alarm. If any one of (ΔX), (ΔY) or (ΔZ) is zero, the output signal is zero and a flag may be set so as not to trigger an alarm. While a specific example with AND gates has been shown the data can be combined in may ways with known gates for example NAND, NOR, OR, NOT, XOR, XNOR gates. In some embodiments, the gated logic may be embodied in a truth table.

A step **255** sets a flag. The flag can be set in response to the output of the combined signals. In some embodiments, the flag may comprise a binary parameter in which a value of zero does not triggers an alarm and a value of one triggers an alarm.

A step **260** communicates with the patient and/or a health care provider. In some embodiments, the remote site may contact the patient to determine if he or she is okay and communicate the impending decompensation such that the patient can receive needed medical care. In some embodiments, the remote site contacts the health care provider to

warn the provider of the impending decompensation and the need for the patient to receive medical care.

A step **265** collects additional measurements. Additional measurements may comprise additional measurements with the at least two signals, for example with greater sampling rates and or frequency of the measurements. Additional measurements may comprise measurements with a additional sensors, for example an onboard microphone to detect at least one of rales, S1 heart sounds, S2 heart sounds, S3 heart sounds, or arrhythmias. In some embodiments, the additional measurements, for example sounds, can be transmitted to the health care provider to diagnose the patient in real time.

The processor system, as described above, can be configured to perform the method **200**, including many of the steps described above. It should be appreciated that the specific steps illustrated in FIG. **2**A provide a particular method of predicting an impending cardiac decompensation, according to an embodiment of the present invention. Other sequences of steps may also be performed according to alternative embodiments. For example, alternative embodiments of the present invention may perform the steps outlined above in a different order. Moreover, the individual steps illustrated in FIG. **2**A may include multiple sub-steps that may be performed in various sequences as appropriate to the individual step. Furthermore, additional steps may be added or removed depending on the particular applications. One of ordinary skill in the art would recognize many variations, modifications, and alternatives.

Experimental Clinical Study

The protocol below has been used to measure signals from actual patients with an adherent device. These data show that an adherent patch as described above can be continuously adhered for at least one week. These data also show that 90 day continuous in home monitoring can be achieved with a set of 13 patches in which one of the patches is replaced each week. The clinical testing device used an adherent device with modifications, as described more fully below and referred to as the MS system (multi-sensor). Although the clinical device did not include wireless circuitry and processor circuitry supported with the patch adhered to the skin of the patient, these data do show that such a device, as described above, can be made by one of ordinary skill in the art based on the teachings described herein. Additional empirical studies can be conducted on a suitable number of patients.

MS Clinical System Description

The MS clinical system includes many of the structure components described above. There is a flexible connection between the electrodes and the flex PCB, for example wires or polyurethane with silver ink. The cover can stretch with the breathable tape on both the clinical device and the above described wireless device. There is generally a gap between the flex PCB and breathable tape in both clinical and above described wireless devices. The tested device used weights to at least partially simulate the weight of wireless and processor circuitry. The adherent device of the MS clinical system comprises four electrodes to measure bioimpedance and ECG signals and a 3-axis accelerometer, as described above. Bioimpedance signals were used to determine patient respiration and patient hydration, and accelerometer signals were used to determine patient activity and posture. The MS clinical adherent patch device comprising the sensors and at least some sensor circuitry were connected to a processor to record data. The processor was connected to the tested adherent device with wires and supported away from the tested adherent patch device, for example around the patient's waist. Data were collected at regular intervals and uploaded to a remote site, as described above.

Clinical testing of the MS clinical system shows the effectiveness of the structures for continuous adherence of at least one week and data collection, and that patches can be successively removed and replaced by the patient for in-home monitoring. This effectiveness has been shown without requiring fully functional electronics circuitry such as a battery, wireless circuitry and process circuitry on the adherent device. For example, the MS system includes an insert with about 20 g of additional weight. Although an insert with a 20 gram weight was used for the MS clinical device, greater amounts of weight and circuitry can be used, for example about 30-50 g. The patch device may be modified to accommodate additional weight, for example by increasing the size of the adherent surface. The shape of the MS clinical patch is generally elongate, similar to the elongate shape shown above.

Study Design and Rationale

The MS System is used in a clinical study of heart failure patients to gather data that can be used to develop an algorithm for diagnosing and predicting impending heart failure decompensation events. Events typically manifest as heart failure-related hospitalization, emergency room or urgent care visits leading to a change in oral or IV diuretic treatment.

The purpose of the clinical study is to correlate physiological signals recorded by the system to clinical events of acute heart failure decompensation (AHFD). Signals from the patch can be weighted and combined to determine an index that associates physiologic parameters to impending events of decompensation. Patients who have been classified as New York Heart Association class III and IV within the last 12 months and have had a recent AHFD event can be enrolled into the study and are monitored with the MS system for approximately 90 days.

AHFD events are defined as any of the following:

1) Any heart failure related ER, Urgent Care, in-office visit or hospitalization requiring administration of IV diuretics, administration of IV inotropes, or ultrafiltration for fluid removal.

2) A change in diuretic, defined as a change in diuretic directed by the health care provider occurring inside a hospital, emergency room, or urgent care setting (i.e. no patient self-directed changes to medications not approved by a health care provider would be included), that satisfies one or more of the following: a) a change in the type of diuretic the patient is taking, b) a dose increase of an existing diuretic, or c) the addition of another diuretic.

3) A heart failure decompensation event for which death is the outcome.

Patients enrolled in the study were asked to replace the patch weekly. The study can enroll at least about 550 patients. The patient was provided with a kit comprising 13 patches for replacement. The patches were placed on alternating left and right sides of the patient's thorax, as described above, to minimize progressive irritation.

The data collected in the study can be used to develop an algorithm to at least one of detect, diagnose or predict an impending cardiac decompensation. The algorithm can be implemented on a processor system as described above. Known methods can be used to analyze the data, for example splitting the patients into two groups, one to develop parameters for the algorithm and a second group to test the algorithm developed with the first group. In many embodiments, the signal of the algorithm may comprise a simple binary output for impending cardiac decompensation of the patient. The logic output, yes or no, can be determined in response to patient data combined as described above. The logic output may comprise a signal, such as a binary Y or N signal.

The developed algorithm can be evaluated with composite sensitivity and false positive patient signal status rates. The sensitivity may be defined as the percent of true positive events out of all condition present events, and the false positive patient status signal status rate can be defined as the number of false positive patient status signals per patient-years of follow up. For example, the sensitivity can be at least 50%, for example at least 60%, at least 70%, or even at least 80%. The false positive patient signal status rate may be limited to no more than about 1.1 false positive patient status signals per patient year, for example no more than about 1.0 false positive patient status signals per patient year, no more than about 0.9 false positive patient status signals per patient year, and even no more than about 0.8 false positive patient status signals per patient year.

Clinical Results

Clinical data are available for the first **180** patients enrolled in the study.

FIGS. **3**A and **3**B show clinical data measured with an adherent patch device, in accordance with the above protocol. FIG. **3**A shows data from a patient with the MS patch adhered to a first patient, and the data was acquired over the 90 day period with the series of 13 patches. The signals measured included Heart Rate (beats per minute), Heart Rate Variability (ms), Respiratory Rate (breaths per minute), Activity (m-G's) and Body Fluid (Ohms). FIG. **3**B shows data from a second patient similar to FIG. **3**A.

Of the 180 patients who have completed the study with the MS adherent patch, as described above, all patches in all patients adhered continuously without patch failure. In all patients, the first patch adhered continuously for the first week. With the exception of a handful of patient deaths and early withdrawals that were unrelated to device failure, all patients reached the end of 90-day follow-up period having used 13 weekly patches without incident. None of the 180 patients showed skin irritation or damage that required withdrawal from the study.

The above data show that the wireless adherent patch device can be constructed for in home wireless patient monitoring for an extended period of at least 90 day, in which each patch of a set is continuously adhered to a patient for at least one week and each patch is configured to support the measurement circuitry, the processor, the wireless communication circuitry and the battery with the skin of the patient.

While the exemplary embodiments have been described in some detail, by way of example and for clarity of understanding, those of skill in the art will recognize that a variety of modifications, adaptations, and changes may be employed. Hence, the scope of the present invention should be limited solely by the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A system to detect impending acute cardiac decompensation of a patient, the patient having a skin and an extracellular fluid, the system comprising:

impedance circuitry to measure, a hydration signal of the patient and a respiration signal of the patient, wherein the hydration signal corresponds to a tissue hydration of the patient; and

a processor system comprising a computer readable memory in communication with the impedance circuitry, wherein the computer readable memory of the processor system embodies instructions to combine the hydration signal and the respiration signal to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

2. The system of claim **1** wherein the processor system comprises at least one processor at a location remote from the patient configured to detect impending acute cardiac decompensation.

3. The system of claim **1** wherein the processor system, supported with the patient, receives instructions transmitted from a remote site and combines the hydration signal and the respiration signal in response to the instructions to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

4. The system of claim **1**, further comprising circuitry to measure an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, wherein the computer readable memory of the processor system embodies instructions to combine the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, and the respiration signal to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

5. The system of claim **4**, further comprising circuitry to measure an activity signal of the patient, wherein the computer readable memory of the processor system embodies instructions to combine the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal and the activity signal to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

6. The system of claim **1** wherein the processor system simultaneously uses the hydration signal and the respiration signal to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

7. The system of claim **1** wherein combing comprises the processor system using the hydration signal and the respiration signal to look up a value in a previously existing array.

8. The system of claim **1** wherein combining comprises at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the hydration signal and the respiration signal.

9. The system of claim **1** wherein the processor system combines the hydration signal and the respiration signal with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time weighted combination or a rate of change.

10. The system of claim **1** wherein the processor system determines a flag status in response to the hydration signal and the respiration signal.

11. The system of claim **8** wherein the processor system determines the flag status in response to a change in the hydration signal and the respiration signal.

12. The system of claim **8** wherein the processor system affects the circuitry to make additional signal measurements of the patient in response to the flag status.

13. The system of claim **1** wherein the processor system combines the hydration signal and the respiration signal in response to a time of day.

14. The system of claim **1** wherein the hydration signal and the respiration signal comprise at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal or a raw signal.

15. The system of claim **1**, further comprising an accelerometer to measure an activity signal of the patient, wherein the activity signal is combined with the hydration signal and the respiration signal.

16. The system of claim **1**, further comprising circuitry to measure an activity signal of the patient, wherein the activity signal comprises an accelerometer signal to determine a posture of the patient.

17. The system of claim **16** wherein the accelerometer signal comprises a three dimensional inclination signal to determine a three dimensional orientation of the patient.

18. The system of claim **1** wherein the processor transmits the hydration signal and the respiration signal to a remote site where the hydration signal and the respiration signal are combined to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

19. The system of claim 1 wherein the processor system comprises a remote processor located at a site remote from the patient and a processor coupled to a support configured to adhere to the skin of the patient and wherein the remote processor is configured to transmit instructions from the site remote from the patient to the processor coupled to the support, and wherein the processor coupled to the support is configured to combine the hydration signal and the respiration signal in response to the instructions to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

20. The system of claim 1 wherein the circuitry comprises circuitry to measure a skin temperature signal of the patient and wherein the computer readable memory of the processor system embodies instructions to correct the hydration signal such that the hydration signal remains substantially unchanged when the measured impedance decreases and the skin temperature increases.

21. The system of claim 1 wherein the patient exhibits heart failure corresponding to a New York Heart Association classification of class III and wherein the computer readable memory embodies instructions to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation with a sensitivity of at least about 50% and a false positive patient status signal rate of no more than about 1.1 false positive patient status signals per patient year.

22. The system of claim 1 wherein the hydration signal of the patient and the respiration signal of the patient are based on impedance measurements made at a single frequency within a range from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz to determine a tissue impedance.

23. The system of claim 1 wherein the hydration signal of the patient and the respiration signal of the patient are based on impedance measurements made at a single frequency within a range from about 0.5 kHz to about 10 kHz to determine a tissue impedance.

24. The system of claim 1 wherein the computer readable memory embodies instructions to determine the change of the hydration signal based on a baseline hydration value of the patient measured at least one week before the hydration signal and instructions to determine the change of the respiration signal based on a baseline respirations value of the patient measured at least one week before the respiration signal.

25. The system of claim 1 wherein the computer readable memory embodies instructions to determine the change of the hydration signal based on a baseline hydration value of the patient measured with a first adherent device at least one week before the hydration signal measured with a second adherent device and instructions to determine the change of the respiration signal based on a baseline respiration value of the patient measured with the first adherent device at least one week before the respiration signal measured with the second adherent device.

26. A system to predict an impending acute cardiac decompensation of a patient having heart failure, the patient having a skin and extracellular fluid, the system comprising:

circuitry to measure an activity signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient and a respiration signal of the patient, the circuitry comprising an accelerometer to measure the activity signal of the patient, the circuitry comprising impedance circuitry to measure the hydration signal of the patient and the respiration signal of the patient based on impedance measurements, the impedance measurements having a single frequency within a range from about 1 kHz to about 10 kHz such that the hydration signal corresponds to a tissue hydration of the patient; and

a processor system comprising a computer readable memory in communication with the circuitry, wherein the computer readable memory of the processor system embodies instructions to combine the hydration signal and the respirations signal to predict the impending acute cardiac decompensation, wherein the computer readable memory embodies instructions to determine a baseline hydration value of the patient and compare the baseline hydration value to the hydration signal to determine a change of the hydration signal from the baseline hydration value over a 90 day period and instructions to determine a baseline respiration value of the patient and compare the baseline respiration value to the respiration signal over the 90 day period to determine a change of the respiration signal from the baseline respiration value and wherein the processor system embodies instructions to predict the impending acute cardiac decopmensation based on the change of the hydration signal and the change of the respiration signal.

27. The system of claim 1, wherein the computer readable memory embodies instructions to determine a baseline hydration value of the patient and compare the baseline hydration value to the hydration signal to determine a change of the hydration signal from the baseline hydration value and instructions to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation based in part on the change of the hydration signal.

28. A system to detect impending acute cardiac decompensation of a patient, the system comprising:

impedance circuitry to measure a hydration signal of the patient such that the hydration signal corresponds to a tissue hydration of the patient, wherein a respiration signal of the patient is derived from the impedance circuitry; and

a processor system in communication with the impedance circuitry, the processor system comprising a computer readable memory storing instructions to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation based at least in part on the hydration signal of the patient and the respiration signal of the patient.

29. The system of claim 28, wherein the computer readable memory stores instructions to determine a baseline hydration value of the patient and compare the baseline hydration value to the hydration signal to determine a change of the hydration signal from the baseline hydration value and instructions to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation based at least in part on the change of the hydration signal.

30. The system of claim 29, wherein the hydration signal is based on impedance measurements having a frequency within a range from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz.

31. The system of claim 28, wherein the computer readable memory stores instructions to determine a baseline respiration value of the patient and compare the baseline respiration value to the respiration signal to determine a change of the respiration signal from the baseline respiration value and instructions to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation based in part on the change of the respiration signal.

* * * * *

US009125566B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Libbus et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 9,125,566 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: *Sep. 8, 2015**

(54) **MULTI-SENSOR PATIENT MONITOR TO DETECT IMPENDING CARDIAC DECOMPENSATION**

(71) Applicant: **Medtronic Monitoring, Inc.**, San Jose, CA (US)

(72) Inventors: **Imad Libbus**, St. Paul, MN (US); **Mark J. Bly**, Falcon Heights, MN (US); **Kristofer J. James**, Eagan, MN (US); **Scott T. Mazar**, Woodbury, MN (US); **Jerry S. Wang**, Blaine, MN (US)

(73) Assignee: **MEDTRONIC MONITORING, INC.**, Sane Jose, CA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **14/325,968**

(22) Filed: **Jul. 8, 2014**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2015/0005590 A1 Jan. 1, 2015

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 12/209,279, filed on Sep. 12, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,790,257.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/055,666, filed on May 23, 2008, provisional application No. 60/972,537, filed on Sep. 14, 2007, provisional application No. 60/972,512, filed on Sep. 14, 2007.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

G06F 19/00 (2011.01)
A61B 5/00 (2006.01)
(Continued)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***A61B 5/02055*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0006*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0008*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/02028*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/02405*** (2013.01);
(Continued)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

None

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,184,511 A 12/1939 Bagno et al.
3,874,368 A 4/1975 Asrican
(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU 2003/220574 A8 10/2003
EP 1487535 12/2004
(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

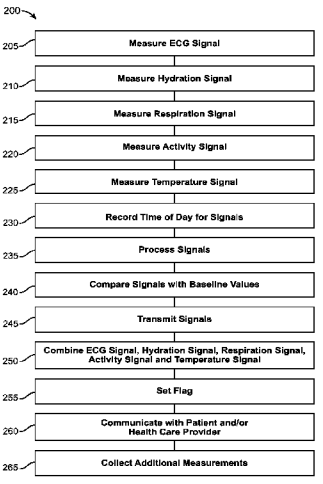
Extended European Search Report for corresponding EP Application No. 08830067.8 mailed on Jun. 13, 2014.
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Gary Jackson
Assistant Examiner — Davin Sands
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Billion & Armitage; Michael A. Collins

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Systems and methods of detecting an impending cardiac decompensation of a patient measure at least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, a respiration signal of the patient or an activity signal of the patient. The at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined with an algorithm to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

20 Claims, 10 Drawing Sheets



(51) **Int. Cl.**

A61B 5/0205	(2006.01)
A61B 5/024	(2006.01)
A61B 5/0408	(2006.01)
A61B 5/0452	(2006.01)
A61B 5/053	(2006.01)
A61B 5/02	(2006.01)
A61B 5/04	(2006.01)
A61B 5/044	(2006.01)
A61B 5/11	(2006.01)
A61B 5/08	(2006.01)
A61B 5/01	(2006.01)
A61B 5/0245	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***A61B 5/044*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/04012*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0452*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/04085*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/04087*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0535*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0537*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/1114*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/1116*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/1118*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/4875*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/6833*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/7264*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/7275*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/746*** (2013.01); ***G06F 19/3418*** (2013.01); ***G06F 19/3431*** (2013.01); *A61B 5/0002* (2013.01); *A61B 5/01* (2013.01); *A61B 5/0245* (2013.01); *A61B 5/08* (2013.01); *A61B 5/0816* (2013.01); *A61B 5/6885* (2013.01); *A61B 2560/0412* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/0209* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/043* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/164* (2013.01)

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,008,712	A	2/1977	Nyboer	
4,024,312	A	5/1977	Korpman	
4,300,575	A	11/1981	Wilson	
4,450,527	A	5/1984	Sramek et al.	
4,692,685	A	9/1987	Blaze	
4,699,146	A	10/1987	Sieverding	
4,721,110	A	1/1988	Lampadius	
4,781,200	A	11/1988	Baker	
4,793,362	A	12/1988	Tedner	
4,895,163	A	1/1990	Libke et al.	
4,911,175	A	3/1990	Shizgal	
4,945,916	A	8/1990	Kretschmer et al.	
4,966,158	A	10/1990	Honma et al.	
5,010,887	A	4/1991	Thornander	
5,012,810	A	5/1991	Strand et al.	
5,025,791	A	6/1991	Niwa	
5,050,612	A	9/1991	Matsumura	
5,063,937	A	11/1991	Ezenwa et al.	
5,083,563	A	1/1992	Collins	
5,086,781	A	2/1992	Bookspan	
5,113,869	A	5/1992	Nappholz et al.	
5,150,708	A	9/1992	Brooks	
5,168,874	A	12/1992	Segalowitz	
5,282,840	A	2/1994	Hudrlik	
5,297,556	A	3/1994	Shankar	
5,443,073	A	8/1995	Wang et al.	
5,449,000	A	9/1995	Libke et al.	
5,454,377	A	10/1995	Dzwonczyk et al.	
5,469,859	A	11/1995	Tsoglin et al.	
5,503,157	A	4/1996	Sramek	
5,529,072	A	6/1996	Sramek	
5,558,638	A	9/1996	Evers et al.	
5,642,734	A	7/1997	Ruben et al.	
5,673,704	A	10/1997	Marchlinski et al.	
5,713,367	A *	2/1998	Arnold et al.	600/517
5,788,643	A	8/1998	Feldman	
5,807,272	A	9/1998	Kun et al.	
5,836,990	A	11/1998	Li	
5,860,860	A	1/1999	Clayman	
5,876,353	A	3/1999	Riff	
5,957,861	A	9/1999	Combs et al.	
5,964,703	A	10/1999	Goodman et al.	
6,049,730	A	4/2000	Kristbjarnarson	
6,050,267	A	4/2000	Nardella et al.	
6,104,949	A	8/2000	Pitts Crick et al.	
6,117,077	A	9/2000	Del Mar et al.	
6,125,297	A	9/2000	Siconolfi	
6,129,744	A	10/2000	Boute	
6,198,955	B1	3/2001	Axelgaard et al.	
6,213,942	B1	4/2001	Flach et al.	
6,272,377	B1	8/2001	Sweeney et al.	
6,290,646	B1	9/2001	Cosentino et al.	
6,336,903	B1	1/2002	Bardy	
6,411,853	B1	6/2002	Millot et al.	
6,450,953	B1	9/2002	Place et al.	
6,454,707	B1	9/2002	Casscells, III et al.	
6,459,930	B1	10/2002	Takehara et al.	
6,473,640	B1	10/2002	Erlebacher	
6,480,733	B1	11/2002	Turcott	
6,512,949	B1	1/2003	Combs et al.	
6,527,711	B1	3/2003	Stivoric et al.	
6,527,729	B1	3/2003	Turcott	
6,546,285	B1	4/2003	Owen et al.	
6,572,557	B2	6/2003	Tchou et al.	
6,587,715	B2	7/2003	Singer	
6,595,927	B2	7/2003	Pitts-Crick et al.	
6,600,949	B1	7/2003	Turcott	
6,602,201	B1	8/2003	Hepp et al.	
6,645,153	B2	11/2003	Kroll et al.	
6,650,917	B2	11/2003	Diab et al.	
6,711,423	B2	3/2004	Colvin, Jr.	
6,714,813	B2	3/2004	Ishigooka et al.	
6,760,617	B2	7/2004	Ward et al.	
6,821,249	B2	11/2004	Casscells, III et al.	
6,827,690	B2	12/2004	Bardy	
6,829,503	B2	12/2004	Alt	
6,942,622	B1	9/2005	Turcott	
6,980,851	B2	12/2005	Zhu et al.	
7,003,346	B2	2/2006	Singer	
7,130,679	B2	10/2006	Parsonnet et al.	
7,133,716	B2	11/2006	Kraemer et al.	
7,136,697	B2	11/2006	Singer	
7,184,821	B2	2/2007	Belalcazar et al.	
7,212,849	B2	5/2007	Zhang et al.	
7,701,227	B2	4/2010	Saulnier et al.	
7,801,591	B1 *	9/2010	Shusterman	600/509
8,116,841	B2	2/2012	Bly et al.	
8,249,686	B2	8/2012	Libbus et al.	
2002/0099283	A1 *	7/2002	Christ et al.	600/369
2002/0143265	A1 *	10/2002	Ackerman et al.	600/515
2003/0085717	A1	5/2003	Cooper	
2003/0092975	A1	5/2003	Casscells, III et al.	
2003/0093125	A1	5/2003	Zhu et al.	
2003/0105411	A1	6/2003	Smallwood et al.	
2003/0233129	A1	12/2003	Matos	
2004/0006279	A1	1/2004	Arad (Abboud)	
2004/0019292	A1	1/2004	Drinan et al.	
2004/0122295	A1 *	6/2004	Hatlestad et al.	600/300
2004/0172080	A1	9/2004	Stadler et al.	
2004/0220639	A1	11/2004	Mulligan et al.	
2004/0267142	A1	12/2004	Paul	
2005/0020935	A1	1/2005	Helzel et al.	
2005/0054944	A1	3/2005	Nakada et al.	
2005/0065445	A1	3/2005	Arzbaecher et al.	
2005/0079132	A1	4/2005	Wang et al.	
2005/0080460	A1	4/2005	Wang et al.	
2005/0085734	A1 *	4/2005	Tehrani	600/484
2005/0113703	A1	5/2005	Farringdon et al.	
2005/0124901	A1	6/2005	Misczynski et al.	
2005/0124908	A1	6/2005	Belalcazar et al.	
2005/0137626	A1	6/2005	Pastore et al.	
2005/0143780	A1 *	6/2005	Henry et al.	607/9
2005/0177038	A1	8/2005	Kolpin et al.	
2005/0192488	A1	9/2005	Bryenton et al.	
2005/0203433	A1	9/2005	Singer	
2005/0203435	A1	9/2005	Nakada	

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2005/0215914	A1	9/2005	Bornzin et al.	
2005/0215918	A1	9/2005	Frantz et al.	
2005/0261743	A1*	11/2005	Kroll	607/8
2005/0267381	A1	12/2005	Benditt et al.	
2005/0273023	A1	12/2005	Bystrom et al.	
2005/0277992	A1	12/2005	Koh et al.	
2005/0283197	A1	12/2005	Daum et al.	
2006/0004300	A1	1/2006	Kennedy et al.	
2006/0020218	A1	1/2006	Freeman et al.	
2006/0025661	A1	2/2006	Sweeney et al.	
2006/0030781	A1*	2/2006	Shennib	600/509
2006/0030782	A1*	2/2006	Shennib	600/509
2006/0041280	A1	2/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2006/0058593	A1	3/2006	Drinan et al.	
2006/0064030	A1*	3/2006	Cosentino et al.	600/547
2006/0085049	A1	4/2006	Cory et al.	
2006/0155200	A1	7/2006	Ng	
2006/0161073	A1	7/2006	Singer et al.	
2006/0167374	A1	7/2006	Takehara et al.	
2006/0212097	A1	9/2006	Varadan et al.	
2006/0224079	A1	10/2006	Washchuk	
2006/0241701	A1	10/2006	Markowitz et al.	
2006/0258952	A1	11/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2006/0264776	A1	11/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2006/0271116	A1	11/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2006/0293609	A1	12/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2007/0021798	A1	1/2007	Kieval et al.	
2007/0033072	A1*	2/2007	Bildirici	705/3
2007/0038078	A1	2/2007	Osadchy	
2007/0038255	A1	2/2007	Kieval et al.	
2007/0038262	A1	2/2007	Kieval et al.	
2007/0043303	A1	2/2007	Osypka et al.	
2007/0043394	A1*	2/2007	Zhang et al.	607/8
2007/0060802	A1	3/2007	Ghevondian et al.	
2007/0073168	A1	3/2007	Zhang et al.	
2007/0073169	A1*	3/2007	Averina et al.	600/483
2007/0096927	A1*	5/2007	Albert	340/573.1
2007/0104840	A1	5/2007	Singer et al.	
2007/0129643	A1	6/2007	Kwok et al.	
2007/0142732	A1	6/2007	Brockway et al.	
2007/0167850	A1	7/2007	Russell et al.	
2007/0244403	A1	10/2007	Natarajan et al.	
2007/0265533	A1*	11/2007	Tran	600/481
2007/0273504	A1	11/2007	Tran	
2007/0293738	A1*	12/2007	Bardy	600/300
2007/0299325	A1	12/2007	Farrell et al.	
2008/0001735	A1*	1/2008	Tran	340/539.22
2008/0021336	A1	1/2008	Dobak, III	
2008/0024293	A1	1/2008	Stylos	
2008/0039700	A1	2/2008	Drinan et al.	
2008/0058656	A1*	3/2008	Costello et al.	600/508
2008/0103399	A1*	5/2008	Patangay et al.	600/508
2008/0157980	A1*	7/2008	Sachanandani et al.	340/573.1
2009/0076342	A1	3/2009	Amurthur et al.	
2009/0076343	A1	3/2009	James et al.	
2009/0076348	A1	3/2009	Manicka et al.	
2009/0076349	A1	3/2009	Libbus et al.	
2009/0076363	A1	3/2009	Bly et al.	
2009/0076401	A1	3/2009	Mazar et al.	
2009/0076410	A1	3/2009	Libbus et al.	
2009/0076559	A1	3/2009	Libbus et al.	
2009/0105555	A1*	4/2009	Dacso et al.	600/301
2009/0171236	A1	5/2009	Diubalidi et al.	
2009/0177145	A1	7/2009	Ohlander et al.	
2009/0182204	A1	7/2009	Semler et al.	
2009/0234410	A1	9/2009	Libbus et al.	
2010/0063365	A1*	3/2010	Pisani et al.	600/301
2011/0144470	A1	6/2011	Mazar et al.	
2011/0245711	A1	10/2011	Katra et al.	
2012/0191147	A1	7/2012	Rao et al.	
2013/0085347	A1	4/2013	Manicka et al.	
2013/0331665	A1	12/2013	Libbus et al.	
2014/0012154	A1	1/2014	Mazar	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	1579801	A1	9/2005
JP	2005-521448	A1	7/2005
WO	WO 01/89362	A2	11/2001
WO	WO 02/92101	A1	11/2002
WO	WO 03/082080	A2	10/2003
WO	WO 2005/051164	A2	6/2005
WO	WO 2005/104930	A1	11/2005
WO	WO 2006/008745	A2	1/2006
WO	WO 2006/102476	A2	9/2006
WO	WO 2006/111878	A1	11/2006
WO	WO 2007/041783	A1	4/2007
WO	WO 2007/103835	A2	9/2007
WO	WO 2007/106455	A2	9/2007
WO	WO 00/79255	A1	12/2008
WO	WO 2009/116906	A1	9/2009

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Cleland et al., "Noninvasive home telemontoring for patients with heart failure at high risk of recurrent admission and death," Journal of the American College of Cardiology (May 17, 2005) 45 (10): 1654-1664.

Ellery et al., "Predicting mortality and rehospitalization in heart failure patients with Home Monitoring—The Home CARE pilot study," Clin. Res. Cardiol. (2006) 95 (Suppl. 3): III/29-III/35.

Pinna et al., "Home telemonitoring of vital signs and cardiorespiratory signals in heart failure patients: System architecture and feasibility of the HHH model," International Journal of Cardiology (2007) 120: 371-379.

Pinna et al., "Nocturnal periodic breathing is an independent predictor of cardiac death and multiple hospital admissions in heart failure," Computers in Cardiology (2006) 33: 837-840.

3M Corporation, "3M™ surgical tapes—choose the correct tape," Quicksheet (2004):1-2.

Cooley, "The parameters of transthoracic electrical conduction," Annals New York Academy of Sciences (1970) 170(2): 702-713.

The Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association, Nomenclature and Criteria for Diagnosis of Diseases of the Heart and Great Vessels, 9th Edition, Eds. Dolgin et al., Little, Brown and Company, Boston, 1994, pp. 253-255.

Varughese, Sheeba, "Management of Acute Decompensated Heart Failure," Crit Care Nurs Q, vol. 30, No. 2, Mar. 7, 2007, pp. 94-103.

EM Microelectronic-Marin SA, "Plastic Flexible LCD," [product brochure]; retrieved from the Internet: <http://www.em-microelectronic.com/Line.asp?IdLine=48>, copyright 2009, 2 pages total.

HRV Enterprises, LLC, "Heart Rate Variability Seminars," downloaded from the Internet: <<http://hrventerprise.com/>> on Apr. 24, 2008, 3 pages total.

HRV Enterprises, LLC, "LoggerPro HRV Biosignal Analysis," downloaded from the Internet: <<http://hrventerprise.com/products.html>> on Apr. 24, 2008, 3 pages total.

International Search Report and Written Opinion of PCT Application No. PCT/US08/76243, dated Nov. 12, 2008, 12 pages total.

Something in the way he moves, The Economist, 2007, retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.economist.com/science/printerFriendly.cfm?story id=9861412>>.

Abraham, "New approaches to monitoring heart failure before symptoms appear," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1 :33-41.

Adams, Jr. "Guiding heart failure care by invasive hemodynamic measurements: possible or useful?" Journal of Cardiac Failure 2002; 8(2):71-73.

Adamson et al., "Continuous autonomic assessment in patients with symptomatic heart failure: prognostic value of heart rate variability measured by an implanted cardiac resynchronization device," Circulation (2004) 110: 2389-2394.

Adamson et al., "Ongoing right ventricular hemodynamics in heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41: 565-57.

Adamson, "Integrating device monitoring into the infrastructure and workflow of routine practice," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006; 7 Suppl 1:42-6.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Advamed White Sheet, "Health Information Technology: Improving Patient Safety and Quality of Care," Jun. 2005, 23 pages.
Aghababian, "Acutely decompensated heart failure: opportunities to improve care and outcomes in the emergency department," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2002; 3 Suppl 4:S3-9.
Albert, "Bioimpedance to prevent heart failure hospitalization," Curr Heart Fail Rep. Sep. 2006;3(3): 136-42.
American Heart Association, "Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics-2006 Update," 2006, 43 pages.
American Heart Association, "Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics-2007 Update. A Report From the American Heart Association Statistics Committee and Stroke Statistics Subcommittee," Circulation 2007; 115; e69-e171.
Belalcazar et al., "Monitoring lung edema using the pacemaker pulse and skin electrodes," Physiol. Meas. 2005; 26:S153-S163.
Bennet, "Development of implantable devices for continuous ambulatory monitoring of central hemodynamic values in heart failure patients," PACE Jun. 2005; 28:573-584.
Bourge, "Case studies in advanced monitoring with the chronicle device," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1 :S56-61.
Braunschweig, "Continuous haemodynamic monitoring during withdrawal of diuretics in patients with congestive heart failure," European Heart Journal 2002 23(1):59-69.
Braunschweig, "Dynamic changes in right ventricular pressures during haemodialysis recorded with an implantable haemodynamic monitor," Nephrol Dial Transplant 2006; 21:176-183.
Brennan, "Measuring a Grounded Impedance Profile Using the AD5933," Analog Devices, retrieved from the internet <<http://http://www.analog.com/static/imported-files/application_notes/427095282381510189AN847_0.pdf>>, 12 pages total.
Buono et al., "The effect of ambient air temperature on whole-body bioelectrical impedance," Physiol. Meas. 2004; 25: 119-123.
Burkhoff et al., "Heart failure with a normal ejection fraction: Is it really a disorder of diastolic function?" Circulation 2003; 107:656-658.
Burr et al., "Heart rate variability and 24-hour minimum heart rate," Biological Research for Nursing, 2006; 7(4):256-267.
Cardionet, "CardioNet Mobile Cardiac Outpatient Telemetry: Addendum to Patient Education Guide", CardioNet, Inc., 2007, 2 pages.
Cardionet, "Patient Education Guide", CardioNet, Inc., 2007, 7 pages. Undated.
Charach et al., "Transthoracic monitoring of the impedance of the right lung in patients with cardiogenic pulmonary edema," Crit Care Med Jun. 2001;29(6):1137-1144.
Charlson et al., "Can disease management target patients most likely to generate high costs? The Impact of Comorbidity," Journal of General Internal Medicine, Apr. 2007, 22 (4):464-469.
Chaudhry et al., "Telemonitoring for patients with chronic heart failure: a systematic review," J Card Fail. Feb. 2007; 13(1): 56-62.
Chung et al., "White coat hypertension: Not so benign after all?," Journal of Human Hypertension (2003) 17, 807-809.
Cleland et al., "The EuroHeart Failure survey programme—a survey on the quality of care among patients with heart failure in Europe—Part 1: patient characteristics and diagnosis," European Heart Journal 2003 24(5):442-463.
Cowie et al., "Hospitalization of patients with heart failure. A population-based study," European Heart Journal2002 23(11):877-885.
Dimri, Chapter 1: Fractals in geophysics and seimology: an introduction, Fractal Behaviour of the Earth System, Springer Berlin Heidelberg 2005, pp. 1-22. [Summary and 1st page Only].
El-Dawlatly et al., "Impedance cardiography: noninvasive assessment of hemodynamics and thoracic fluid content during bariatric surgery," Obesity Surgery, May 2005, 15(5):655-658.
Erdmann, "Editorials: The value of diuretics in chronic heart failure demonstrated by an implanted haemodynamic monitor," European Heart Journal2002 23(1):7-9.
FDA-Medtronic Inc., Chronicle 9520B Implantable Hemodynamic Monitor Reference Manual, 2007, 112 pages.
FDA Executive Summary Memorandum, prepared for Mar. 1, 2007, meeting of the Circulatory Systems Devices Advisory Panel, P050032 Medtronic, Inc. Chronicle Implantable Hemodynamic Monitor (IHM) System, 23 pages. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www. fda. gov/ohrms/dockets/ac/07/briefing/2007-4284b1_02.pdf>>.
FDA, References for Mar. 1 Circulatory System Devices Panel, 1 page total. 2007. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.fda.gov/OHRMS/DOCKETS/AC/07/briefing/2007-4284bib1_01.pdf>>.
FDA, Circulatory System Devices Advisory Panel Meeting Roster, Mar. 1, 2007. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.fda.gov/ohrms/dockets/AC/07/roster/2007-4284r1_draft.pdf>>.
Fonarow et al., "Risk stratification for in-hospital mortality in acutely decompensated heart failure: classification and regression tree analysis," JAMA. Feb. 2, 2005;293(5):572-580.
Fonarow, "How well are chronic heart failure patients being managed?", Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006;7 Suppl 1 :S3-11.
Fonarow, "Proactive monitoring and management of the chronic heart failure patient," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006; 7 Suppl 1:S1-2.
Fonarow, "The Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE): opportunities to improve care of patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2003;4 Suppl 7:S21-S30.
Ganion et al., "Intrathoracic impedance to monitor heart failure status: a comparison of two methods in a chronic heart failure dog model," Congest Heart Fail. Jui-Aug. 2005;11(4):177-81,211.
Gass et al., "Critical pathways in the management of acute decompensated heart failure: A CME-Accredited monograph," Mount Sinai School of Medicine, 2004, 32 pages total.
Gheorghiade et al., "Congestion is an important diagnostic and therapeutic target in heart failure," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1 :12-24.
Gilliam, Ill et al., "Changes in heart rate variability, quality of life, and activity in cardiac resynchronization therapy patients: results of the HF-HRV registry," Pacing and Clinical Electrophysiology, Jan. 18, 2007; 30(1): 56-64.
Gilliam, Ill et al., "Prognostic value of heart rate variability footprint and standard deviation of average 5-minute intrinsic R-R intervals for mortality in cardiac resynchronization therapy patients," J Electrocardiol. Oct. 2007; 40(4):336-42.
Gniadecka, "Localization of dermal edema in lipodermatosclerosis, lymphedema, and cardiac insufficiency high-frequency ultrasound examination of intradermal echogenicity," J Am Acad of Dermatol, Jul. 1996; 35(1):37-41.
Goldberg et al., "Randomized trial of a daily electronic home monitoring system in patients with advanced heart failure: The Weight Monitoring in Heart Failure (WHARF) Trial," American Heart Journal, Oct. 2003; 416(4):705-712.
Grap et al., "Actigraphy in the Critically Ill: Correlation With Activity, Agitation, and Sedation," American Journal of Critical Care, 2005;14: 52-60.
Gudivaka et al., "Single- and multifrequency models for bioelectrical impedance analysis of body water compartments," J Appl Physiol, 1999;87(3): 1087-1096.
Guyton et al., Unit V: The Body Fluids and Kidneys, Chapter 25: The Body Fluid Compartments: Extracellular and Intracellular Fluids; Interstitial Fluid and Edema, Guyton & Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology 11th Edition, Saunders 2005; pp. 291-306.
Hadase et al., "Very low frequency power of heart rate variability is a powerful predictor of clinical prognosis in patients with congestive heart Failure," Circ J 2004; 68(4):343-347.
Hallstrom et al., "Structural relationships between measures based on heart beat intervals: potential for improved risk assessment," IEEE Biomedical Engineering 2004, 51(8): 1414-1420.
HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline-Executive Summary: HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1): 10-e38.
HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 12: Evaluation and Management of Patients With Acute Decompensated Heart Failure, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e86-e103.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 2: Conceptualization and Working Definition of Heart Failure, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e10-e11.

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 3: Prevention of Ventricular Remodeling Cardiac Dysfunction, and Heart Failure Overview, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e12-e15.

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 4: Evaluation of Patients for Ventricular Dysfunction and Heart Failure, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e16-e25.

HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 8: Disease Management in Heart Failure Education and Counseling, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e58-e68.

Hunt et al., "ACC/AHA 2005 Guideline Update for the Diagnosis and Management of Chronic Heart Failure in the Adult: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Writing Committee to Update the 2001 Guidelines for the Evaluation and Management of Heart Failure): Developed in Collaboration With the American College of Chest Physicians and the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation: Endorsed by the Heart Rhythm Society," Circulation. 2005;112:e154-e235.

Hunt et al., ACC/AHA Guidelines for the Evaluation and Management of Chronic Heart Failure in the Adult: Executive Summary a Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Committee to Revise the 1995 Guidelines for the Evaluation and Management of Heart Failure), Circulation. 2001; 104:2996-3007.

Imhoff et al., "Noninvasive whole-body electrical bioimpedance cardiac output and invasive thermodilution cardiac output in high-risk surgical patients," Critical Care Medicine 2000; 28(8):2812-2818.

Jaeger et al., "Evidence for Increased Intrathoracic Fluid Volumn in Man at High Altitude," J Appl Physiol 1979; 47(6): 670-676.

Jerant et al., "Reducing the cost of frequent hospital admissions for congestive heart failure: a randomized trial of a home telecare intervention," Medical Care 2001, 39(11): 1234-1245.

Jaio et al., "Variance fractal dimension analysis of seismic refraction signals," WESCANEX 97: Communications, Power and Computing. IEEE Conference Proceedings, May 22-23, 1997, pp. 163-167 [Abstract Only].

Kasper et al., "A randomized trial of the efficacy of multidisciplinary care in heart failure outpatients at high risk of hospital readmission," JAm Coll Cardiol, 2002; 39:471-480.

Kaukinen, "Cardiac output measurement after coronary artery bypass grafting using bolus thermodilution, continuous thermodilution, and whole-body impedance cardiography," Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia 2003; 17(2): 199-203.

Kawaguchi et al., "Combined ventricular systolic and arterial stiffening in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction: implications for systolic and diastolic reserve limitations," Circulation. 2003;107:714-720.

Kawasaki et al., "Heart rate turbulence and clinical prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and myocardial infarction," Circ J. Jul. 2003;67(7):601-604.

Kearney et al., "Predicting death due to progressive heart failure in patients with mild-to-moderate chronic heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2002; 40(10):1801-1808.

Kitzman et al., "Pathophysiological characterization of isolated diastolic heart failure in comparison to systolic heart failure," JAMA Nov. 2002; 288(17):2144-2150.

Kööbi et al., "Non-invasive measurement of cardiac output : whole-body impedance cardiography in simultaneous comparison with thermodilution and direct oxygen Fick methods," Intensive Care Medicine 1997; 23(11): 1132-1137.

Koyama et al., "Evaluation of heart-rate turbulence as a new prognostic marker in patients with chronic heart failure," Circ J 2002; 66(10):902-907.

Krumholz et al., "Predictors of readmission among elderly survivors of admission with heart failure," American Heart Journal 2000; 139 (1):72-77.

Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part I: review of principles and methods," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004;23(5):1226-1243.

Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part II: utilization in clinical practice," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004;23(5):1430-1453.

Lee et al., "Predicting mortality among patients hospitalized for heart failure: derivation and validation of a clinical model," JAMA 2003:290(19):2581-2587.

Leier "The Physical Examination in Heart Failure—Part 1," Congest Heart Fail. Jan.-Feb. 2007;13(1):41-47.

Liu et al., "Fractal analysis with applications to seismological pattern recognition of underground nuclear explosions," Singal Processing, Sep. 2000, 80(9): 1849-1861. [Abstract Only].

Lozano-Nieto, "Impedance ratio in bioelectrical impedance measurements for body fluid shift determination," Proceedings of the IEEE 24th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference, Apr. 9-10, 1998, pp. 24-25.

Lucreziotti et al., "Five-minute recording of heart rate variability in severe chronic heart failure: Correlates with right ventricular function and prognostic implications," American Heart Journal 2000; 139(6):1088-1095.

Lothje et al., "Detection of heart failure decompensation using intrathoracic impedance monitoring by a triple-chamber implantable defibrillator," Heart Rhythm Sep. 2005;2(9):997-999.

Magalski et al., "Continuous ambulatory right heart pressure measurements with an implantable hemodynamic monitor: a multicenter, 12-Month Follow-up Study of Patients With Chronic Heart Failure," J Card Fail 2002, 8(2):63-70.

Mahlberg et al., "Actigraphy in agitated patients with dementia: Monitoring treatment outcomes,"Zeitschrift für Gerontologie und Geriatrie, Jun. 2007; 49(3)178-184. [Abstract Only].

Matthie et al., "Analytic assessment of the various bioimpedance methods used to estimate body water," Appl Physiol 1998; 84(5):1801-1816.

Matthie, "Second generation mixture theory equation for estimating intracellular water using bioimpedance spectyroscopy," J Appl Physiol 2005; 99:780-781.

McMurray et al., "Heart Failure: Epidemiology, Aetiology, and Prognosis of Heart Failure," Heart 2000; 83:596-602.

Miller, "Home monitoring for congestive heart failure patients," Caring Magazine, Aug. 1995: 53-54.

Moser et al., "Improving outcomes in heart failure: it's not unusual beyond usual Care," Circulation. 2002; 105: 2810-2812.

Nagels et al., "Actigraphic measurement of agitated behaviour in dementia," International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry , 2009; 21(4):388-393. [Abstract Only].

Nakamura et al., "Universal scaling law in human behavioral organization," Physical Review Letters, Sep. 28, 2007; 99(13):138103 (4 pages).

Nakaya, "Fractal properties of seismicity in regions affected by large, shallow earthquakes in western Japan: Implications for fault formation processes based on a binary fractal fracture network model," Journal of geophysical research, Jan. 2005; 11(B1): B01310.1-B01310.15. [Abstract Only].

Naylor et al., "Comprehensive discharge planning for the hospitalized elderly: a randomized clinical trial," Amer. College Physicians 1994; 120(12):999-1006.

Nesiritide (Natrecor), [Presentation] Acutely Decompensated Congestive Heart Failure: Burden of Disease, downloaded from the Internet: <<http://www.huntsvillehospital.org/foundation/events/cardiologyupdate/CHF.ppt.>>, 39 pages.

Nieminen et al., "EuroHeart Failure Survey II (EHFS II): a survey on hospitalized acute heart failure patients: description of population," European Heart Journal 2006; 27(22):2725-2736.

Nijsen et al., "The potential value of three-dimensional accelerometry for detection of motor seizures in severe epilepsy," Epilepsy Behav. Aug. 2005; 7(1):74-84.

Noble et al., "Diuretic induced change in lung water assessed by electrical impedance tomography," Physiol. Meas. 2000; 21(1):155-163.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Noble et al., "Monitoring patients with left ventricular failure by electrical impedance tomography," Eur J Heart Fail. Dec. 1999; 1(4):379-84.

O'Connell et al., "Economic impact of heart failure in the United States: time for a different approach," J Heart Lung Transplant., Jul.-Aug. 1994; 13(4):S107-S112.

Ohlsson et al., "Central hemodynamic responses during serial exercise tests in heart failure patients using implantable hemodynamic monitors," Eur J Heart Fail. Jun. 2003;5(3):253-259.

Ohlsson et al., "Continuous ambulatory monitoring of absolute right ventricular pressure and mixed venous oxygen saturation in patients with heart failure using an implantable haemodynamic monitor," European Heart Journal 2001 22(11): 942-954.

Packet et al., "Utility of impedance cardiography for the identification of short-term risk of clinical decompensation in stable patients with chronic heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2006; 47(11):2245-2252.

Palatini et al., "Predictive value of clinic and ambulatory heart rate for mortality in elderly subjects with systolic hypertension" Arch Intern Med. 2002; 162:2313-2321.

Piiria et al., "Crackles in patients with fibrosing alveolitis bronchiectasis, COPD, and Heart Failure," Chest May 1991; 99(5):1076-1083.

Pocock et al., "Predictors of mortality in patients with chronic heart failure," Eur Heart J 2006; (27): 65-75.

Poole-Wilson, "Importance of control of fluid volumes in heart failure," European Heart Journal 2000; 22(11):893-894.

Raj et al., 'Letter Regarding Article by Adamson et al, "Continuous Autonomic Assessment in Patients With Symptomatic Heart Failure: Prognostic Value of Heart Rate Variability Measured by an Implanted Cardiac Resynchronization Device'", Circulation 2005; 112:e37-e38.

Raj, Correspondence—Letter Regarding Article by Adamson et al, "Continuous Autonomic Assessment in Patients With Symptomatic Heart Failure: Prognostic Value of Heart Rate Variability Measured by an Implanted Cardiac Resynchronization Device", Circulation 2005; 112:e37-e38.

Ramirez et al., "Prognostic value of hemodynamic findings from impedance cardiography in hypertensive stroke," AJH 2005; 18(20):65-72.

Rich et al., "A multidisciplinary intervention to prevent the readmission of elderly patients with congestive heart failure," New Engl. J. Med. 1995;333: 1190-1195.

Rodgers, [presentation] "Update on the Management of Heart Failure," Southern Regional Area Health Education Centers at Sampson Regional Medical Center, Clinton, NC Apr. 2004, 76 pages total.

Roglieri et al., "Disease management interventions to improve outcomes in congestive heart failure," Am J Manag Care. Dec. 1997; 3(12):1831-1839.

Sahalos et al., "The Electrical impedance of the human thorax as a guide in evaluation of intrathoracic fluid volume," Phys. Med. Biol. 1986; 31:425-439.

Saxon et al., "Remote active monitoring in patients with heart failure (rapid-rf): design and rationale," Journal of Cardiac Failure 2007; 13(4):241-246.

Scharf et al., "Direct digital capture of pulse oximetry waveforms," Proceedings of the Twelfth Southern Biomedical Engineering Conference, 1993., pp. 230-232.

Shabetai, "Monitoring heart failure hemodynamics with an implanted device: its potential to improve outcome," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41:572-573.

Small, "Integrating monitoring into the Infrastructure and Workflow of Routine Practice: OptiVol," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Supp 1: S47-555.

Smith et al., "Outcomes in heart failure patients with preserved ejection fraction: mortality, readmission, and functional decline," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41:1510-1518.

Someren, "Actigraphic monitoring of movement and rest-activity rhythms inaging, Alzheimer's disease, and Parkinson's disease," IEEE Transactions on Rehabilitation Engineering, Dec. 1997; 5(4):394-398. [Abstract Only].

Starling, "Improving care of chronic heart failure: advances from drugs to devices," Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine Feb. 2003; 70(2):141-146.

Steijaert et al., "The use of multi-frequency impedance to determine total body water and extracellular water in obese and lean female individuals," International Journal of Obesity Oct. 1997; 21(10):930-934.

Stewart et al., "Effects of a home-based intervention among patients with congestive heart failure discharged from acute hospital care," Arch Intern Med. 1998; 158:1067-1072.

Stewart et al., "Effects of a multidisciplinary, home-based intervention on planned readmissions and survival among patients with chronic congestive heart failure: a randomised controlled study," The Lancet Sep. 1999, 354(9184):1077-1083.

Stewart et al., "Home-based intervention in congestive heart failure: long-term implications on readmission and survival," Circulation. 2002;105:2861-2866.

Stewart et al., "Prolonged beneficial effects of a home-based intervention on unplanned readmissions and mortality among patients with congestive heart failure," Arch Intern Med. 1999; 159-257-261.

Stewart et al., "Trends in Hospitalization for Heart Failure in Scotland, 1990-1996. An Epidemic that has Reached Its Peak?" European Heart Journal 2001 22(3):209-217.

Swedberg et al., "Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic heart failure: executive summary (update 2005): The Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Chronic Heart Failure of the European Society of Cardiology," Eur Heart J. Jun. 2005; 26 (11):1115-1140.

Tang, "Case studies in advanced monitoring: OptiVol," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006; 7 Suppl 1 :S62-S66.

The ESCAPE Investigators and ESCAPE Study Coordinators, "Evaluation Study of Congestive Heart Failure and Pulmonary Artery Catheterization Effectiveness,"JAMA 2005; 294: 1625-1633.

Tosi et al., "Seismic signal detection by fractal dimension analysis," Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America; Aug. 1999; 89(4):970-977. [Abstract Only].

Van De Water et al., "Monitoring the chest with impedance," Chest. 1973; 64:597-603.

Vasan et al., "Congestive heart failure in subjects with normal versus reduced left ventricular ejection fraction," J Am Coll Cardiol, 1999; 33:1948-1955.

Verdecchia et al., "Adverse prognostic value of a blunted circadian rhythm of heart rate in essential hypertension," Journal of hypertension 1998; 16(9): 1335-1343.

Verdecchia et al., "Ambulatory pulse pressure: a potent predictor of total cardiovascular risk in hypertension," Hypertension. 1998; 32: 983-988.

Vollmann et al., "Clinical utility of intrathoracic impedance monitoring to alert patients with an implanted device of deteriorating chronic heart failure," European Heart Journal Advance Access published on Feb. 19, 2007, downloaded from the Internet: <<http://eurheartj.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/full/eh1506v1>>, 6 pages total.

Vuksanovic et al., "Effect of posture on heart rate variability spectral measures in children and young adults with heart disease," International Journal of Cardiology 2005; 101(2): 273-278.

Wang et al., "Feasibility of using an implantable system to measure thoracic congestion in an ambulatory chronic heart failure canine model," PACE 2005; 28(5):404-411.

Wickemeyer et al., #197—"Association between atrial and ventricular tachyarrhythmias, intrathoracic impedance and heart failure decompensation in CRT-D Patients," Journal of Cardiac Failure 2007; 13 (6) Suppl.; S131-132.

Williams et al, "How do different indicators of cardiac pump function impact upon the long-term prognosis of patients with chronic heart failure," American Heart Journal, 150(5):983.e1-983.e6.

Wonisch et al., "Continuous haemodynamic monitoring during exercise in patients with pulmonary hypertension," Int J Cardiol. Jun. 8, 2005;101 (3):415-420.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Wynne et al., "Impedance cardiography: a potential monitor for hemodialysis," Journal of Surgical Research 2006, 133(1): 55-60.
Yancy "Current approaches to monitoring and management of heart failure," Rev Cardiovasc Med 2006; 7 Suppl 1: S25-32.
Ypenburg et al., "Intrathoracic Impedance Monitoring to Predict Decompensated Heart Failure," Am J Cardiol 2007, 99(4):554-557.
Yu et al., "Intrathoracic Impedance Monitoring in Patients With Heart Failure: Correlation With Fluid Status and Feasibility of Early Warning Preceding Hospitalization," Circulation. 2005; 112:841-848.
Zannad et al., "Incidence, clinical and etiologic features, and outcomes of advanced chronic heart failure: The EPICAL Study," J Am Coll Cardiol, 1999; 33(3):734-742.
Zile, "Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: is this diastolic heart failure?" J Am Coli Cardiol, 2003; 41(9):1519-1522.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/006,600, filed Nov. 13, 1995; inventor: Terry E. Flach.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,316, filed Sep. 12, 2008; inventor: lmad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,329, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Yatheendhar Manicka et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,333, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Mark Bly et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,336, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: James Kristofer et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,340, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: James Kristofer et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,343, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: James Kristofer et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,354, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Scott Thomas Mazar et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,359, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Badri Amurthur et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,363, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Badri Amurthur et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,512, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: lmad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,537, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Yatheendhar Manicka et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,581, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,616, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: lmad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,629, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Mark Bly et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/035,970, filed Mar. 12, 2008; inventor: lmad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/046,196, filed Apr. 18, 2008; inventor: Scott T. Mazar.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/047,875, filed Apr. 25, 2008; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,645, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Mark Bly et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,656, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: I mad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,662, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,666, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Yatheendhar Manicka et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/079,746, filed Jul. 10, 2008; inventor: Brett Landrum.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/084,567, filed Jul. 29, 2008; inventor: Mark Bly.
Packer et al., "Utility of impedance cardiography for the identification of short-term risk of clinical decompensation in stable patients with chronic heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2006; 47(11):2245-2252.
Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part 1: review of principles and methods," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004; 23(5):1226-1243.
Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part II: utilization in clinical practice," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004; 23(5):1430-1453.

* cited by examiner

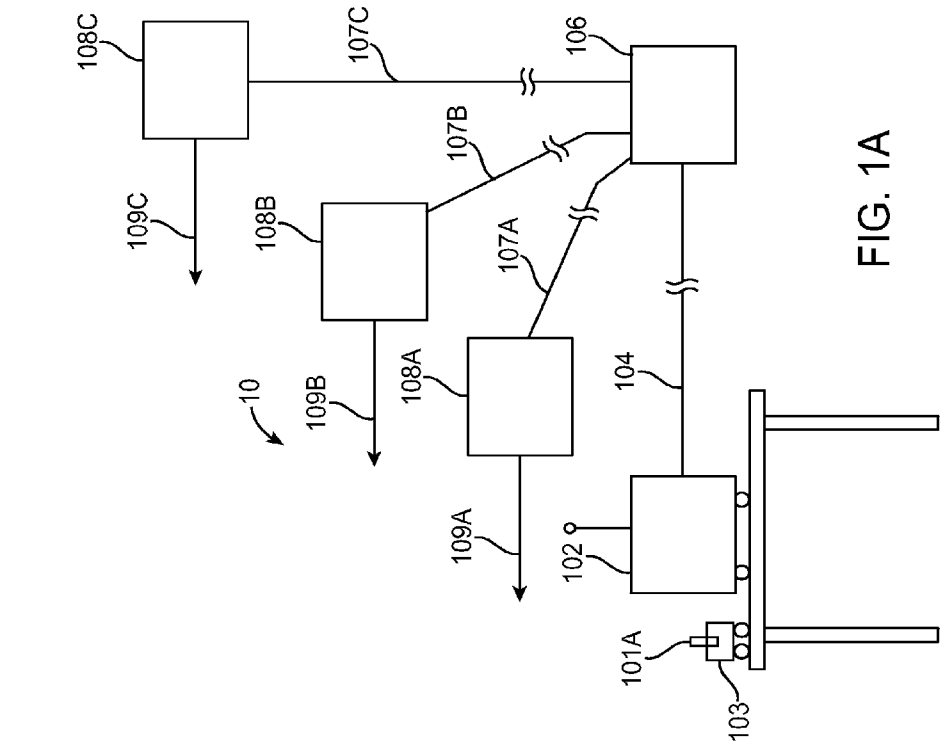
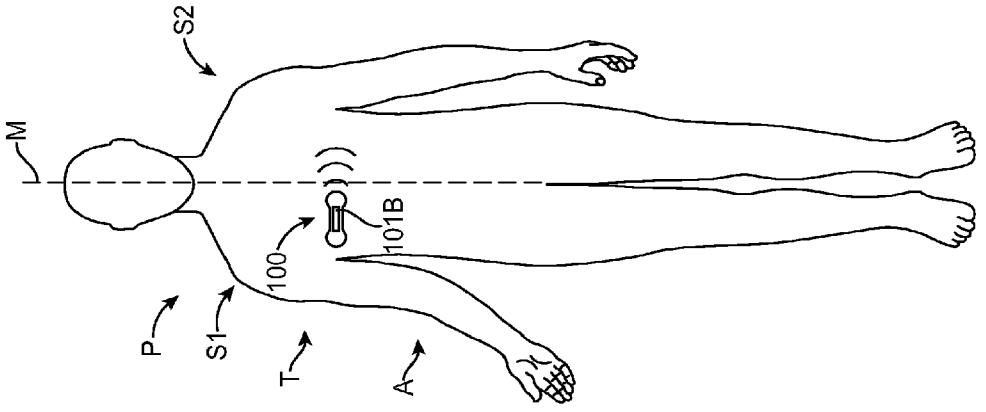

108C
107C
106
107B
109C
108B
107A
108A
104
10
109B
109A
102
101A
103

FIG. 1A


S2
M
101B
100
P
S1
T
A

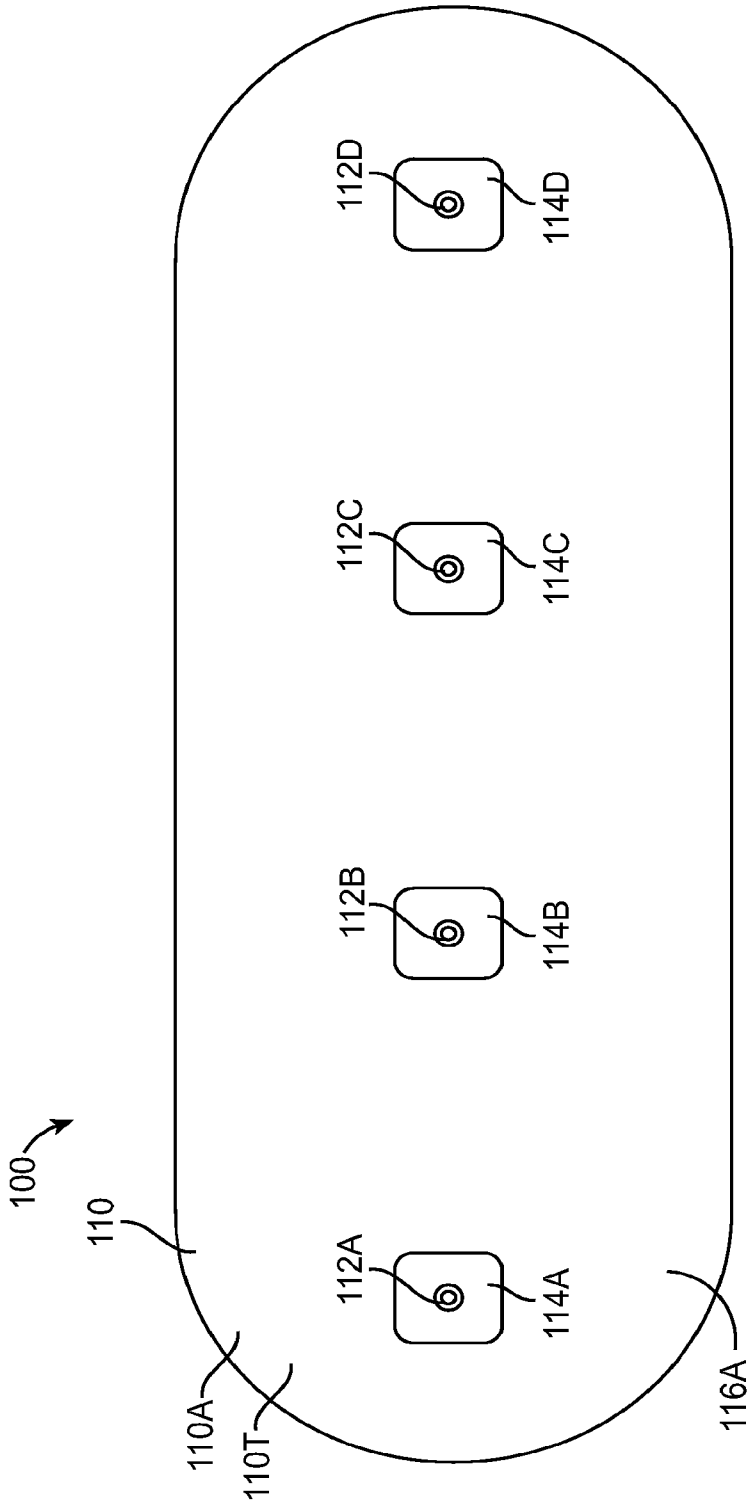

100
110
112A
114A
112B
114B
112C
114C
112D
114D
110A
110T
116A

FIG. 1B

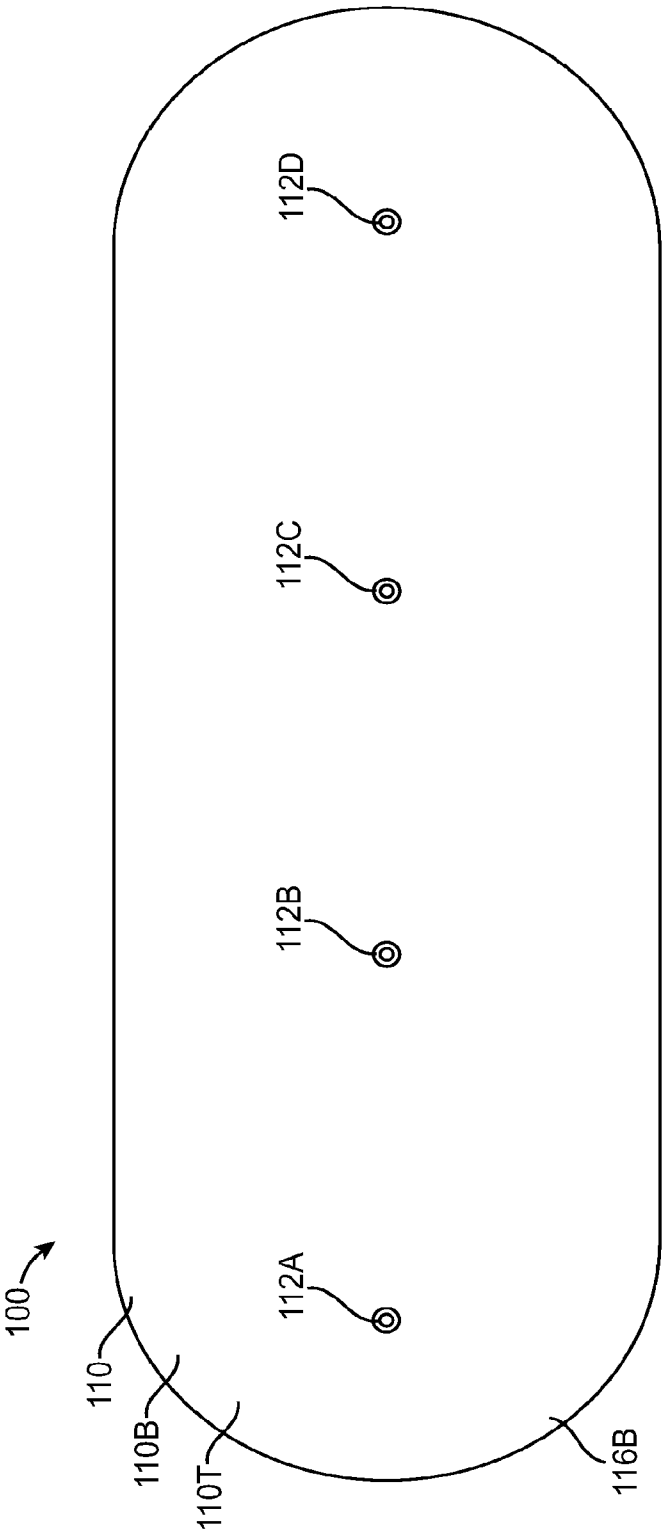


FIG. 1C

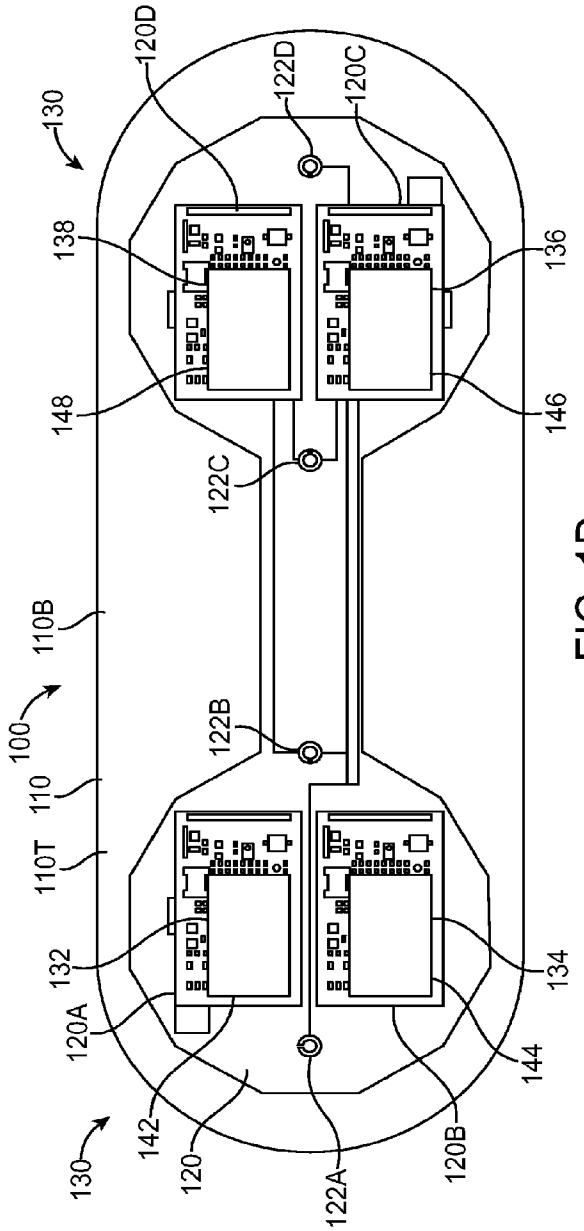


FIG. 1D

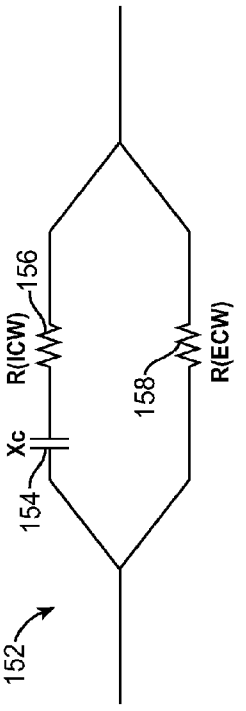


FIG. 1D-1

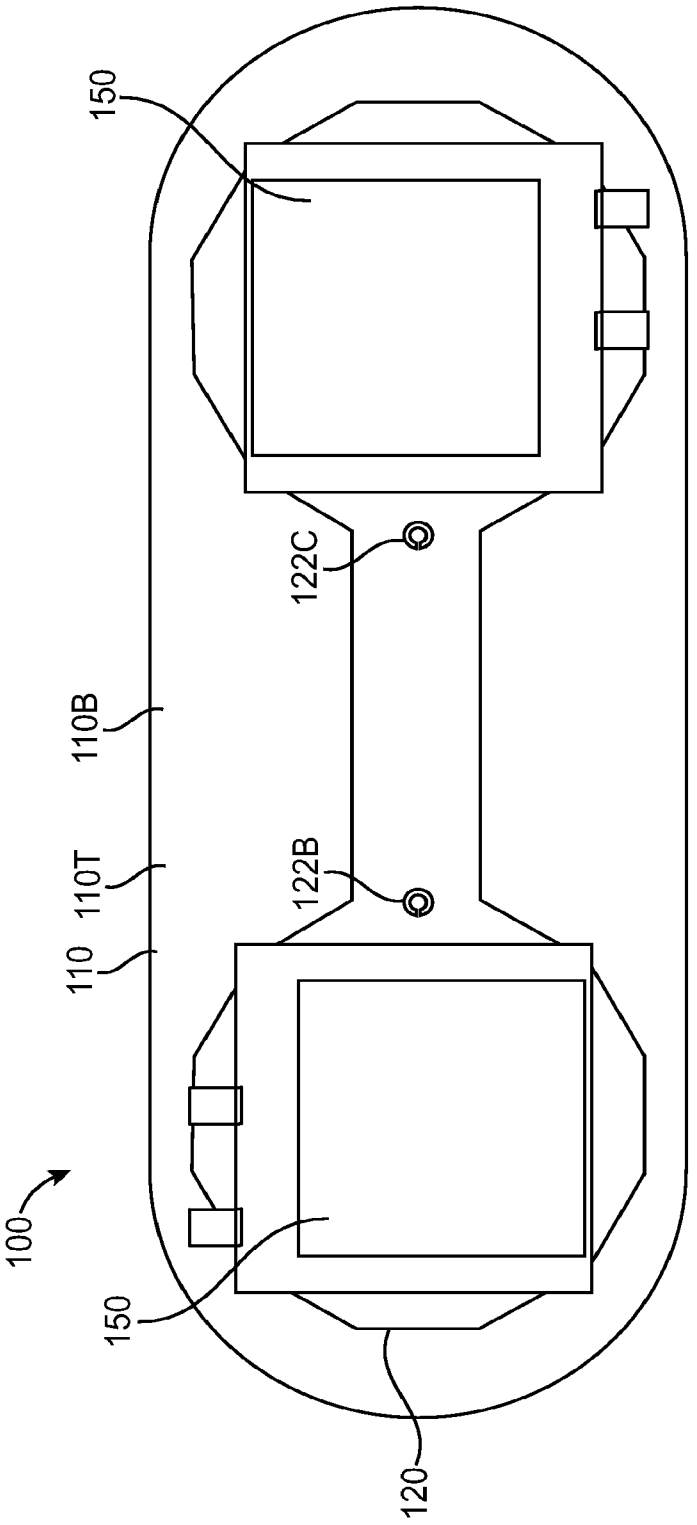


FIG. 1E

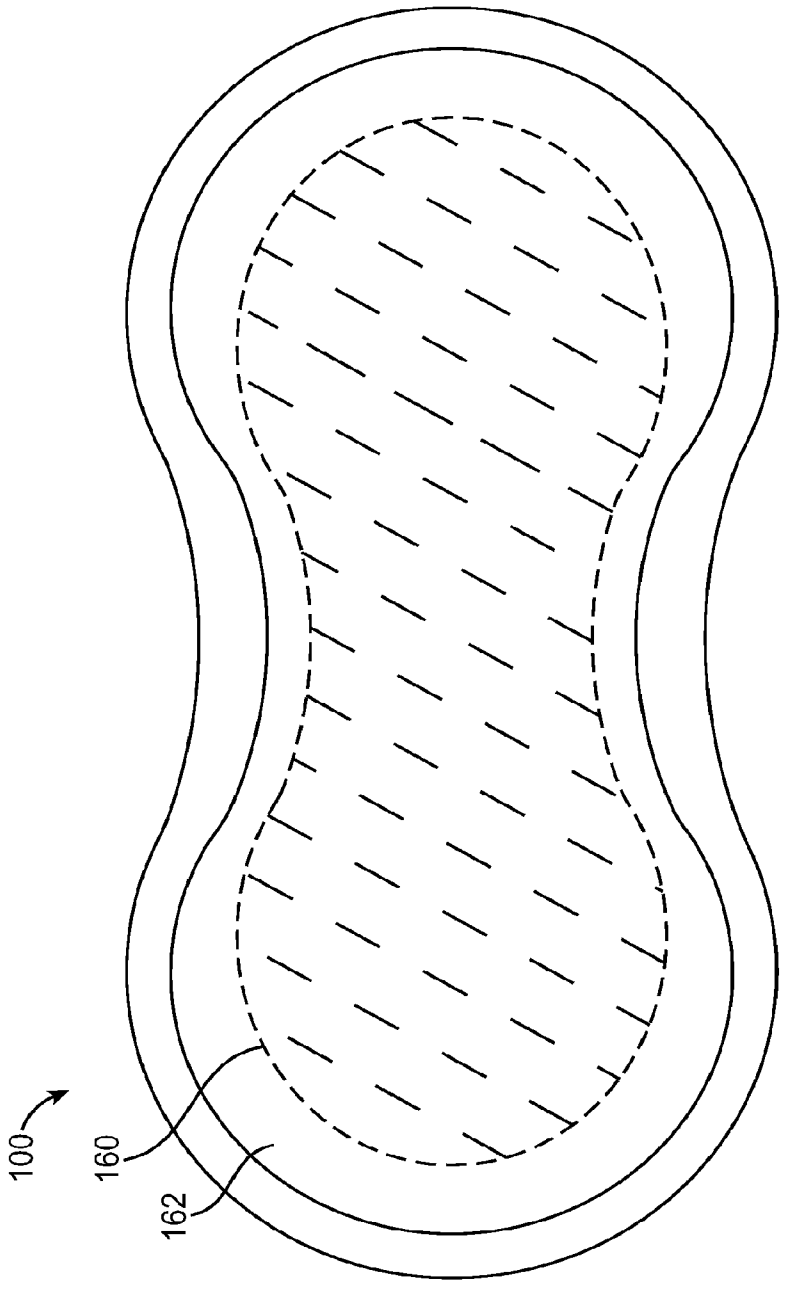


FIG. 1F

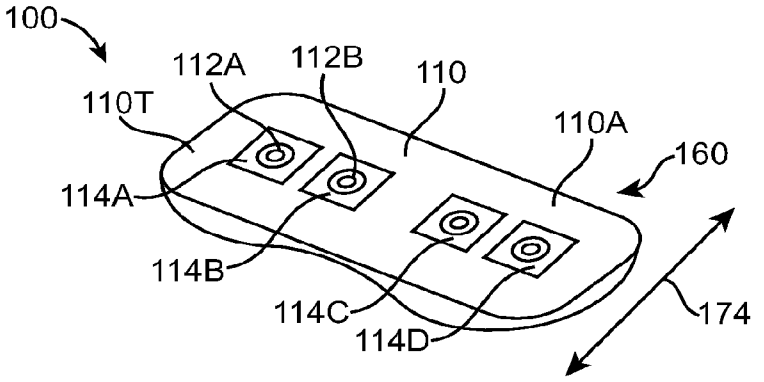

100
112A
112B
110
110T
110A
160
114A
114B
114C
114D
174

FIG. 1H

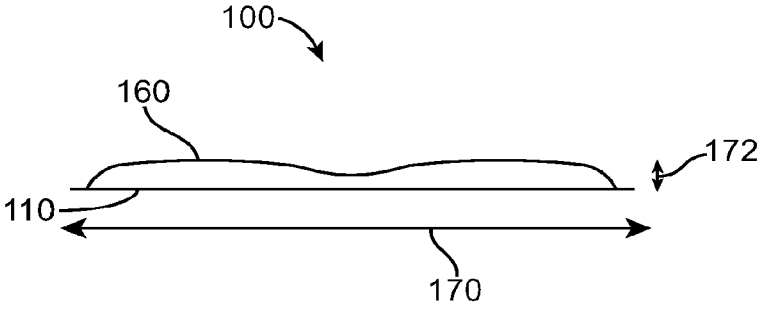

100
160
172
110
170

FIG. 1G

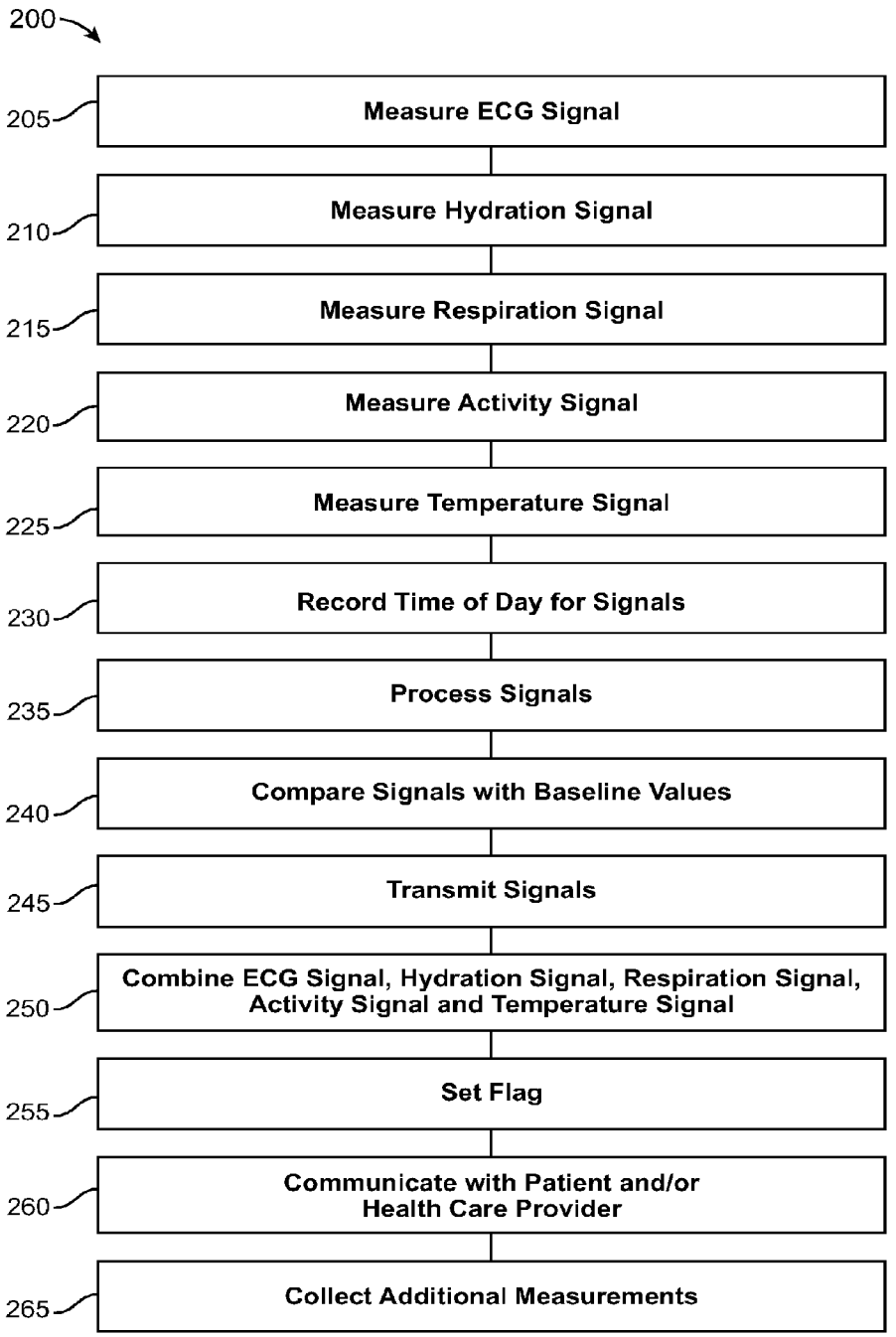

200
205
Measure ECG Signal
210
Measure Hydration Signal
215
Measure Respiration Signal
220
Measure Activity Signal
225
Measure Temperature Signal
230
Record Time of Day for Signals
235
Process Signals
240
Compare Signals with Baseline Values
245
Transmit Signals
250
Combine ECG Signal, Hydration Signal, Respiration Signal, Activity Signal and Temperature Signal
255
Set Flag
260
Communicate with Patient and/or Health Care Provider
265
Collect Additional Measurements

FIG. 2A

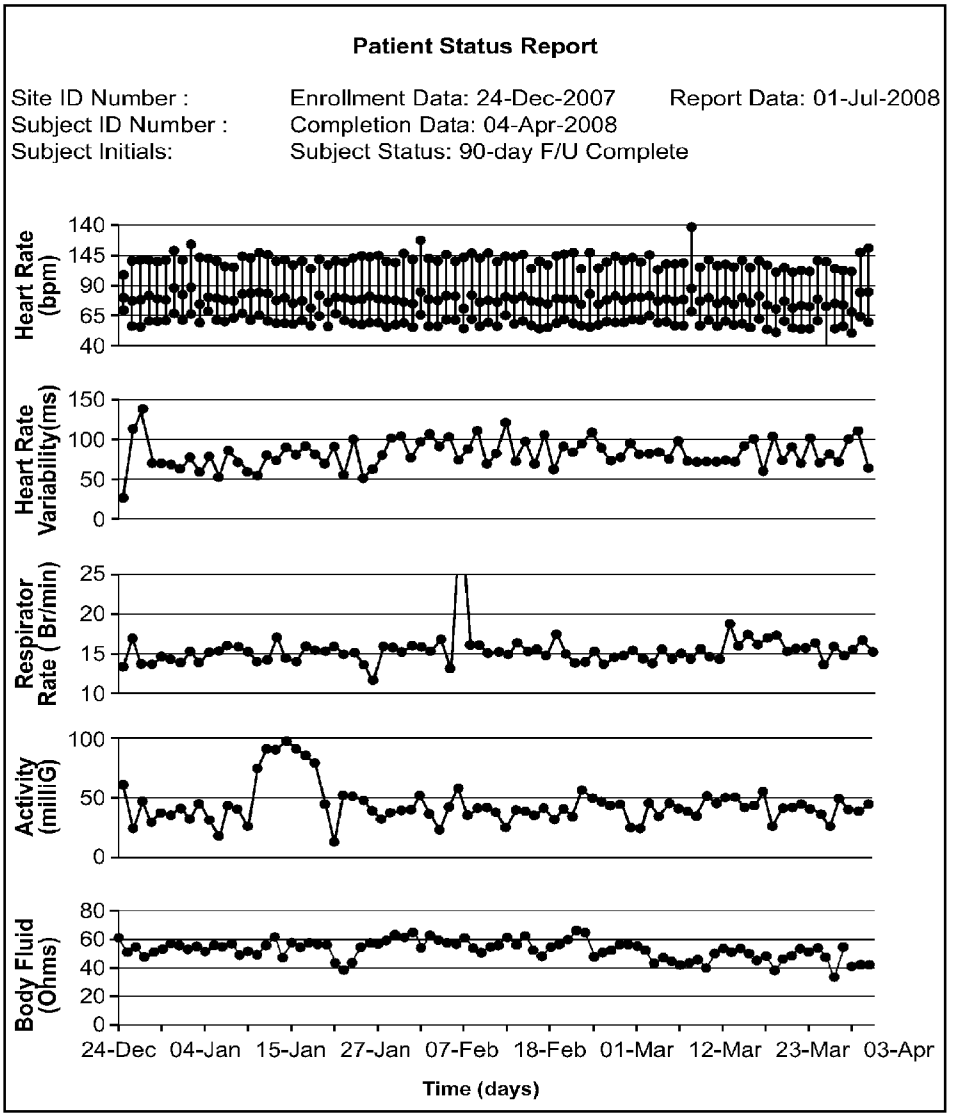

Patient Status Report
Site ID Number :
Subject ID Number :
Subject Initials:
Enrollment Data: 24-Dec-2007
Completion Data: 04-Apr-2008
Subject Status: 90-day F/U Complete
Report Data: 01-Jul-2008
Heart Rate (bpm)
140
145
90
65
40
Heart Rate Variability(ms)
150
100
50
0
Respirator Rate (Br/min)
25
20
15
10
Activity (milliG)
100
50
0
Body Fluid (Ohms)
80
60
40
20
0
24-Dec 04-Jan 15-Jan 27-Jan 07-Feb 18-Feb 01-Mar 12-Mar 23-Mar 03-Apr
Time (days)

FIG. 3A

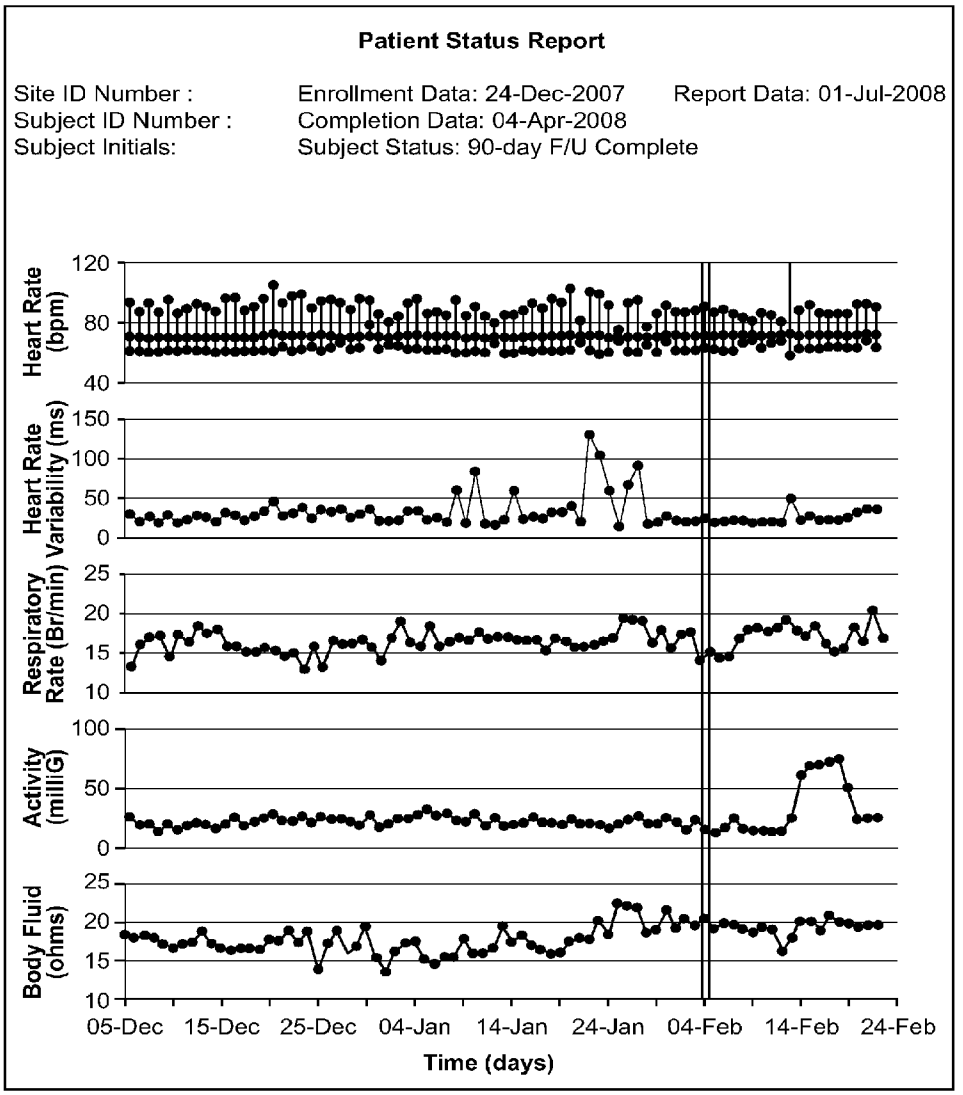

Patient Status Report
Site ID Number :
Subject ID Number :
Subject Initials:
Enrollment Data: 24-Dec-2007
Completion Data: 04-Apr-2008
Subject Status: 90-day F/U Complete
Report Data: 01-Jul-2008
Heart Rate (bpm)
120
80
40
Heart Rate Variability (ms)
150
100
50
0
Respiratory Rate (Br/min)
25
20
15
10
Activity (milliG)
100
50
0
Body Fluid (ohms)
25
20
15
10
05-Dec
15-Dec
25-Dec
04-Jan
14-Jan
24-Jan
04-Feb
14-Feb
24-Feb
Time (days)

FIG. 3B

MULTI-SENSOR PATIENT MONITOR TO DETECT IMPENDING CARDIAC DECOMPENSATION

CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a Continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 12/209,279, filed on 12 Sep. 2008, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/055,666, filed on 23 May 2008, and of U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/972,512, filed on 14 Sep. 2007, and which applications are incorporated herein by reference. A claim of priority to all, to the extent appropriate, is made.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to patient monitoring, and more specifically to patient monitoring to detect and/or avoid impending cardiac decompensation. Although embodiments make specific reference to monitoring impedance and electrocardiogram signals with an adherent patch, the system methods and device described herein may be applicable to many applications in which physiological monitoring is used, for example wireless physiological monitoring with implantable devices for extended periods.

Patients are often treated for diseases and/or conditions associated with a compromised status of the patient, for example a compromised physiologic status such as heart disease. In some instances a patient may have suffered a heart attack and require care and/or monitoring after release from the hospital. While such long term care may be at least partially effective, many patients are not sufficiently monitored and eventually succumb to cardiac decompensation, or heart failure. One example of a device that may be used to monitor a patient is the Holter monitor, or ambulatory electrocardiography device. Although such a device may be effective in measuring electrocardiography, such measurements alone may not be sufficient to reliably detect and/or avoid an impending cardiac decompensation.

In addition to measuring heart signals with electrocardiograms, known physiologic measurements include impedance measurements. For example, transthoracic impedance measurements can be used to measure hydration and respiration. Although transthoracic measurements can be useful, such measurements may use electrodes that are positioned across the midline of the patient, and may be somewhat uncomfortable and/or cumbersome for the patient to wear.

Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that known methods and apparatus for long term monitoring of patients may be less than ideal to detect and/or avoid an impending cardiac decompensation. In at least some instances, cardiac decompensation can be difficult to detect, for example in the early stages. At least some of the known devices may not collect the right kinds of data to treat patients optimally. For example, although successful at detecting and storing electrocardiogram signals, devices such as the Holter monitor can be somewhat bulky and may not collect all of the kinds of data that would be ideal to diagnose and/or treat a patient, for example to detect decompensation. In at least some instances, devices that are worn by the patient may be somewhat uncomfortable, which may lead to patients not wearing the devices and not complying with direction from the health care provider, such that data collected may be less than ideal. Although implantable devices may be used in some instances, many of these devices can be invasive and/or

costly, and may suffer at least some of the shortcomings of known wearable devices. As a result, at least some patient are not adequately monitored, and may go into cardiac decompensation, or even die. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that improved monitoring may avoid patient trauma, save lives, and decrease health care costs.

Therefore, a need exists for improved patient monitoring. Ideally, such improved patient monitoring would avoid at least some of the short-comings of the present methods and devices.

2. Description of the Background Art

The following U.S. patents and Publications may describe relevant background art: U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,121,573; 4,955,381; 4,981,139; 5,080,099; 5,353,793; 5,469,859; 5,511,553; 5,544,661; 5,558,638; 5,724,025; 5,772,586; 5,862,802; 6,047,203; 6,117,077; 6,129,744; 6,225,901; 6,308,094; 6,385,473; 6,416,471; 6,454,707; 6,454,708; 6,527,711; 6,527,729; 6,551,252; 6,595,927; 6,595,929; 6,605,038; 6,645,153; 6,821,249; 6,980,851; 7,020,508; 7,054,679; 7,153,262; 7,160,252; 2004/133079; 2004/152956; 2005/0113703; 2005/0131288; 2006/0010090; 2006/0031102; 2006/0089679; 2006/122474; 2006/0155183; 2006/0224051; 2006/0264730; 2007/0021678; 2007/0038038; 2005/256418; 2005/137626; and 2006/161459. The following PCT Publication(s) may also describe relevant background art: WO2006/111878.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Embodiments of the present invention provide systems and methods for the detection of an impending cardiac decompensation. In many embodiments, the impending decompensation can be detected early enough to avoid, or at least delay, the impending decompensation, such that patient trauma and/or expensive ICU care can be avoided. Although embodiments make specific reference to monitoring impedance and electrocardiogram signals with an adherent patch, the system methods and device described herein may be applicable to many applications in which physiological monitoring is used, for example wireless physiological monitoring with implanted sensors for extended periods.

In a first aspect, embodiments of the present invention provide a method of detecting an impending cardiac decompensation of a patient. At least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, a respiration signal of the patient or an activity signal of the patient are measured. The at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation. In many embodiments, the impending decompensation can be detected at least 24 hours before the decompensation occurs, for example 72 hours, and in many embodiments with a confidence level of at least 80%, for example 90%.

In many embodiments, the at least two comprise at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal, and the at least three are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation. In specific embodiments, the at least three comprise at least four of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal, and the at least four are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In specific embodiments, the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal and the activity signal are measured combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal can be used simultaneously to determine impending cardiac decompensation. The at least two signals can be used simultaneously in many ways.

In many embodiments, combining comprises using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array. In some embodiments, combining may comprise at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal can be combined with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time weighted combination or a rate of change.

In many embodiments, a flag status is determined in response to the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. The flag status can be determined in response to a change in the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, additional signal measurements of the patient can be made in response to the flag status.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined in response to a time of day.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal may comprise at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal or a raw signal.

In many embodiments, baseline values of the patient for the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are determined, and the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal signals comprise changes from the baseline values.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise differences from population baseline values, and the impending decompensation is detected in response to the differences from the baseline values of the patient population.

In many embodiments, the hydration signal comprises an impedance signal and the activity signal comprise an accelerometer signal.

In many embodiments, the activity signal may comprise an accelerometer signal to indicate a posture of the patient. In specific embodiments, the accelerometer signal may comprise a three dimensional inclination signal to determine a three dimensional orientation of the patient.

In many embodiments, a temperature signal is combined with the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are transmitted to a remote site where the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, instructions are transmitted from a remote site to a processor supported with the patient, and the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined with the processor in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In another aspect, embodiments of the present invention provide a system to detect impending cardiac decompensation of a patient. The system comprises circuitry to measure at least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, or an activity signal of the patient. A processor system comprising a tangible medium in communication with the circuitry is configured to combine the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In some embodiments, the processor system comprises a least one processor remote from the patient configured to combine the at least two to detect the decompensation.

In some embodiments, the processor system comprises a processor supported with the patient configured to receive instructions transmitted from a remote site and combine the at least two in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the at least two comprise at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and the at least three are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation. In specific embodiments, the at least three comprise at least four of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and the at least four are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In specific embodiments, the processor system simultaneously uses the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to determine impending cardiac decompensation. The at least two signals can be used simultaneously in many ways,

In many embodiments, combining comprises the processor system using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array. In some embodiments, combining comprises at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal, or the activity signal can be combined with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time weighted combination or a rate of change.

In many embodiments, the processor system determines a flag status in response to the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. The processor system determines the flag status in response to a change in the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, the processor system affects the circuitry to make additional signal measurements of the patient in response to the flag status.

In many embodiments, the processor system combines the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal in response to a time of day.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or

the activity signal comprise at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal or a raw signal.

In many embodiments, the processor determines baseline values of the patient for the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. The at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal signals may comprise changes from the baseline values.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise differences from baseline values of a patient population. The impending decompensation is detected in response to the differences from the baseline value of the patient population.

In many embodiments, the hydration signal comprises an impedance signal and the activity signal comprise an accelerometer signal.

In many embodiments, the activity signal may comprise an accelerometer signal to determine a posture of the patient. In specific embodiments, the accelerometer signal may comprise a three dimensional inclination signal to determine a three dimensional orientation of the patient.

In many embodiments, the processor system combines a temperature signal with the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the processor transmits the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to a remote site where the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, instructions are transmitted from a remote site to a processor supported with the patient. The processor combines at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1**A shows a patient and a monitoring system comprising an adherent device, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. **1**B shows a bottom view of the adherent device as in FIG. **1**A comprising an adherent patch;

FIG. **1**C shows a top view of the adherent patch, as in FIG. **1**B;

FIG. **1**D shows a printed circuit boards and electronic components over the adherent patch, as in FIG. **1**C;

FIG. **1**D-**1** shows an equivalent circuit that can be used to determine optimal frequencies for determining patient hydration, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. **1**E shows batteries positioned over the printed circuit board and electronic components as in FIG. **1**D;

FIG. **1**F shows a top view of an electronics housing and a breathable cover over the batteries, electronic components and printed circuit board as in FIG. **1**E;

FIG. **1**G shows a side view of the adherent device as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**F;

FIG. **1**H shown a bottom isometric view of the adherent device as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**G;

FIG. **2**A shows a method of predicting an impending cardiac decompensation, according to embodiments of the present invention; and

FIGS. **3**A and **3**B show clinical data measured with an adherent patch device.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Embodiments of the present invention provide systems and methods for the detection of an impending cardiac decompensation. In many embodiments, the impending decompensation can be detected early enough to avoid, or at least delay, the impending decompensation, such that patient trauma and/or expensive ICU care can be avoided. Although embodiments make specific reference to monitoring impedance and electrocardiogram signals with an adherent patch, the system methods and device described herein may be applicable to many applications in which physiological monitoring is used, for example wireless physiological monitoring with implanted sensors for extended periods. In some embodiments, implanted sensors may be used, for example as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,208,894; 6,315,721; 6,185,452; and U.S. Application No. 60/972,329, entitled "Injectable Device for Physiological Monitoring" filed on Sep. 14, 2007, the same day as the present application with the same assignee, the full disclosures of which are incorporated by reference.

Decompensation is failure of the heart to maintain adequate blood circulation. Although the heart can maintain at least some pumping of blood, the quantity is inadequate to maintain healthy tissues. Several symptoms can result from decompensation including pulmonary congestion, breathlessness, faintness, cardiac palpitation, edema of the extremities, and enlargement of the liver. Cardiac decompensation can result in slow or sudden death. Sudden Cardiac Arrest (hereinafter "SCA"), also referred to as sudden cardiac death, is an abrupt loss of cardiac pumping function that can be caused by a ventricular arrhythmia, for example ventricular tachycardia and/or ventricular fibrillation. Although decompensation and SCA can be related in that patients with decompensation are also at an increased risk for SCA, decompensation is primarily a mechanical dysfunction caused by inadequate blood flow, and SCA is primarily an electrical dysfunction caused by inadequate and/or inappropriate electrical signals of the heart.

FIG. **1**A shows a patient P and a monitoring system **10**. Patient P comprises a midline M, a first side S**1**, for example a right side, and a second side S**2**, for example a left side. Monitoring system **10** comprises an adherent device **100**. Adherent device **100** can be adhered to a patient P at many locations, for example thorax T of patient P. In many embodiments, the adherent device may adhere to one side of the patient, from which data from the one side can be collected. Work in relation with embodiments of the present invention suggests that location on a side of the patient can provide comfort for the patient while the device is adhered to the patient.

Monitoring system **10** includes components to transmit data to a remote center **106**. Adherent device **100** can communicate wirelessly to an intermediate device **102**, for example with a single wireless hop from the adherent device on the patient to the intermediate device. Intermediate device **102** can communicate with remote center **106** in many ways, for example with an internet connection. In many embodiments, monitoring system **10** comprises a distributed processing system with at least one processor on device **100**, at least one processor on intermediate device **102**, and at least one process at remote center **106**, each of which processors is in electronic communication with the other processors. Remote center **106** can be in communication with a health care pro-

vider **108**A with a communication system **107**A, such as the Internet, an intranet, phone lines, wireless and/or satellite phone. Health care provider **108**A, for example a family member, can be in communication with patient P with a communication, for example with a two way communication system, as indicated by arrow **109**A, for example by cell phone, email, landline. Remote center **106** can be in communication with a health care professional, for example a physician **108**B, with a communication system **107**B, such as the Internet, an intranet, phone lines, wireless and/or satellite phone. Physician **108**B can be in communication with patient P with a communication, for example with a two way communication system, as indicated by arrow **109**B, for example by cell phone, email, landline. Remote center **106** can be in communication with an emergency responder **108**C, for example a 911 operator and/or paramedic, with a communication system **107**C, such as the Internet, an intranet, phone lines, wireless and/or satellite phone. Emergency responder **108**C can travel to the patient as indicated by arrow **109**C. Thus, in many embodiments, monitoring system **10** comprises a closed loop system in which patient care can be monitored and implemented from the remote center in response to signals from the adherent device.

In many embodiments, the adherent device may continuously monitor physiological parameters, communicate wirelessly with a remote center, and provide alerts when necessary.

The system may comprise an adherent patch, which attaches to the patient's thorax and contains sensing electrodes, battery, memory, logic, and wireless communication capabilities. In some embodiments, the patch can communicate with the remote center, via the intermediate device in the patient's home. In the many embodiments, the remote center receives the data and applies the prediction algorithm. When a flag is raised, the center may communicate with the patient, hospital, nurse, and/or physician to allow for therapeutic intervention to prevent decompensation.

The adherent device may be affixed and/or adhered to the body in many ways. For example, with at least one of the following an adhesive tape, a constant-force spring, suspenders around shoulders, a screw-in microneedle electrode, a pre-shaped electronics module to shape fabric to a thorax, a pinch onto roll of skin, or transcutaneous anchoring. Patch and/or device replacement may occur with a keyed patch (e.g. two-part patch), an outline or anatomical mark, a low-adhesive guide (place guide|remove old patch|place new patch|remove guide), or a keyed attachment for chatter reduction. The patch and/or device may comprise an adhesiveless embodiment (e.g. chest strap), and/or a low-irritation adhesive model for sensitive skin. The adherent patch and/or device can comprise many shapes, for example at least one of a dogbone, an hourglass, an oblong, a circular or an oval shape.

In many embodiments, the adherent device may comprise a reusable electronics module with replaceable patches (the module collects cumulative data for approximately 90 days) and/or the entire adherent component (electronics+patch) may be disposable. In a completely disposable embodiment, a "baton" mechanism may be used for data transfer and retention, for example baton transfer may include baseline information. In some embodiments, the device may have a rechargeable module, and may use dual battery and/or electronics modules, wherein one module **101**A can be recharged using a charging station **103** while the other module **101**B is placed on the adherent device. In some embodiments, the intermediate device **102** may comprise the charging module, data transfer, storage and/or transmission, such that one of the electronics modules can be placed in the intermediate device for charging and/or data transfer while the other electronics module is worn by the patient.

In many embodiments, the system can perform the following functions: initiation, programming, measuring, storing, analyzing, communicating, predicting, and displaying. The adherent device may contain a subset of the following physiological sensors: bioimpedance, respiration, respiration rate variability, heart rate (average, minimum, maximum), heart rhythm, HRV, HRT, heart sounds (e.g. S**3**), respiratory sounds, blood pressure, activity, posture, wake/sleep, orthopnea, temperature/heat flux, and weight. The activity sensor may be one of the following: ball switch, accelerometer, minute ventilation, HR, bioimpedance noise, skin temperature/heat flux, BP, muscle noise, posture.

In many embodiments, the patch wirelessly communicates with a remote center. In some embodiments, the communication may occur directly (via a cellular or Wi-Fi network), or indirectly through intermediate device **102**. Intermediate device **102** may consist of multiple devices which communicate wired or wirelessly to relay data to remote center **106**.

FIG. **1**B shows a bottom view of adherent device **100** as in FIG. **1**A comprising an adherent patch **110**. Adherent patch **110** comprises a first side, or a lower side **110**A, that is oriented toward the skin of the patient when placed on the patient. In many embodiments, adherent patch **110** comprises a tape **110**T which is a material, preferably breathable, with an adhesive **116**A. Patient side **110**A comprises adhesive **116**A to adhere the patch **110** and adherent device **100** to patient P. Electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D are affixed to adherent patch **110**. In many embodiments, at least four electrodes are attached to the patch, for example six electrodes. In some embodiments the patch comprises at least two electrodes, for example two electrodes to measure an electrocardiogram (ECG) of the patient. Gel **114**A, gel **114**B, gel **114**C and gel **114**D can each be positioned over electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D, respectively, to provide electrical conductivity between the electrodes and the skin of the patient. In many embodiments, the electrodes can be affixed to the patch **110**, for example with known methods and structures such as rivets, adhesive, stitches, etc. In many embodiments, patch **110** comprises a breathable material to permit air and/or vapor to flow to and from the surface of the skin.

FIG. **1**C shows a top view of the adherent patch **100**, as in FIG. **1**B. Adherent patch **100** comprises a second side, or upper side **110**B. In many embodiments, electrodes **110**A, **110**B, **110**C and **110**D extend from lower side **110**A through the adherent patch to upper side **110**B. In some embodiments, an adhesive **116**B can be applied to upper side **110**B to adhere structures, for example, a cover, to the patch such that the patch can support the electronics and other structures when the patch is adhered to the patient. The printed circuit board (PCB) comprise completely flex PCB, rigid PCB combined flex PCB and/or rigid PCB boards connected by cable.

FIG. **1**D shows a printed circuit boards and electronic components over adherent patch **110**, as in FIG. **1**C. A printed circuit board (PCB), for example flex PCB **120**, can be positioned above **110**B of patch **110**. Flex PCB **120** can include traces that extends to connectors **122**A, **122**B, **122**C and **122**D on the flex PCB. Connectors **122**A, **122**B, **122**C and **122**D can be positioned on flex PCB **120** in alignment with electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D so as to electrically couple the flex PCB with the electrodes. In some embodiments, connectors **122**A, **122**B, **122**C and **122**D may comprise insulated wires or a flex circuit that provide strain relief between the PCB and the electrodes. In some embodiments, additional PCB's for example PCB **120**A, **120**B, **120**C and

120D be connected to flex PCB **120**. Electronic components **130** can be connected to flex PCB **120** and/or mounted thereon. In some embodiments, electronic components **130** can be mounted on the additional PCB's.

Electronic components **130** comprise components to take physiologic measurements, transmit data to remote center **106** and receive commands from remote center **106**. In many embodiments, electronics components **130** may comprise known low power circuitry, for example complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) circuitry components. Electronics components **130** comprise an activity sensor and activity circuitry **134**, impedance circuitry **136** and electrocardiogram circuitry, for example ECG circuitry **136**. In some embodiments, electronics circuitry **130** may comprise a microphone and microphone circuitry **142** to detect an audio signal from within the patient, and the audio signal may comprise a heart sound and/or a respiratory sound, for example an S3 heart sound and a respiratory sound with rales and/or crackles. Electronics circuitry **130** may comprise a temperature sensor, for example a thermistor, and temperature sensor circuitry **144** to measure a temperature of the patient, for example a temperature of a skin of the patient. Electronics circuitry may comprise a heat flux sensor and heat flux sensor circuitry to measure a skin heat flow of a patient.

Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that skin temperature may effect impedance and/or hydration measurements, and that skin temperature measurements may be used to correct impedance and/or hydration measurements. In some embodiments, increase in skin temperature can be associated with increased vaso-dilation near the skin surface, such that measured impedance measurement decreased, even through the hydration of the patient in deeper tissues under the skin remains substantially unchanged. Thus, use of the temperature sensor can allow for correction of the hydration signals to more accurately assess the hydration, for example extra cellular hydration, of deeper tissues of the patient, for example deeper tissues in the thorax.

Electronics circuitry **130** may comprise a processor **146**. Processor **146** comprises a tangible medium, for example read only memory (ROM), electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM) and/or random access memory (RAM). Electronic circuitry **130** may comprise real time clock and frequency generator circuitry **148**. In some embodiments, processor **136** may comprise the frequency generator and real time clock. The processor can be configured to control a collection and transmission of data from the impedance circuitry electrocardiogram circuitry and the accelerometer. In many embodiments, device **100** comprise a distributed processor system, for example with multiple processors on device **100**.

In many embodiments, electronics components **130** comprise wireless communications circuitry **132** to communicate with remote center **106**. The wireless communication circuitry can be coupled to the impedance circuitry, the electrocardiogram circuitry and the accelerometer to transmit to a remote center with a communication protocol at least one of the hydration signal, the electrocardiogram signal or the accelerometer signal. In specific embodiments, wireless communication circuitry is configured to transmit the hydration signal, the electrocardiogram signal and the accelerometer signal to the remote center with a single wireless hop, for example from wireless communication circuitry **132** to intermediate device **102**. The communication protocol comprises at least one of Bluetooth, Zigbee, WiFi, WiMax, IR, amplitude modulation or frequency modulation. In many embodiments, the communications protocol comprises a two way protocol such that the remote center is capable of issuing commands to control data collection.

In some embodiments, intermediate device **102** comprises a data collection system to collect and store data from the wireless transmitter. The data collection system can be configured to communicate periodically with the remote center. In many embodiments, the data collection system can transmit data in response to commands from remote center **106** and/or in response to commands from the adherent device.

Activity sensor and activity circuitry **134** can comprise many known activity sensors and circuitry. In many embodiments, the accelerometer comprises at least one of a piezoelectric accelerometer, capacitive accelerometer or electromechanical accelerometer. The accelerometer may comprise a 3-axis accelerometer to measure at least one of an inclination, a position, an orientation or acceleration of the patient in three dimensions. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that three dimensional orientation of the patient and associated positions, for example sitting, standing, lying down, can be very useful when combined with data from other sensors, for example ECG data and/or hydration data.

Impedance circuitry **136** can generate both hydration data and respiration data. In many embodiments, impedance circuitry **136** is electrically connected to electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D such that electrodes **112**A and **112**D comprise outer electrodes that are driven with a current, or force electrodes. The current delivered between electrodes **112**A and **112**D generates a measurable voltage between electrodes **112**B and **112**C, such that electrodes **112**B and **112**C comprise inner electrodes, or sense electrodes that measure the voltage in response to the current from the force electrodes. The voltage measured by the sense electrodes can be used to determine the hydration of the patient.

FIG. **1**D-**1** shows an equivalent circuit **152** that can be used to determine optimal frequencies for measuring patient hydration. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention indicates that the frequency of the current and/or voltage at the force electrodes can be selected so as to provide impedance signals related to the extracellular and/or intracellular hydration of the patient tissue. Equivalent circuit **152** comprises an intracellular resistance **156**, or R(ICW) in series with a capacitor **154**, and an extracellular resistance **158**, or R(ECW). Extracellular resistance **158** is in parallel with intracellular resistance **156** and capacitor **154** related to capacitance of cell membranes. In many embodiments, impedances can be measured and provide useful information over a wide range of frequencies, for example from about 0.5 kHz to about 200 KHz. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that extracellular resistance **158** can be significantly related extracellular fluid and to cardiac decompensation, and that extracellular resistance **158** and extracellular fluid can be effectively measured with frequencies in a range from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz, for example from about 1 kHz to about 10 kHz. In some embodiments, a single frequency can be used to determine the extracellular resistance and/or fluid. As sample frequencies increase from about 10 kHz to about 20 kHz, capacitance related to cell membranes decrease the impedance, such that the intracellular fluid contributes to the impedance and/or hydration measurements. Thus, many embodiments of the present invention employ measure hydration with frequencies from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz to determine patient hydration.

In many embodiments, impedance circuitry **136** can be configured to determine respiration of the patient. In specific embodiments, the impedance circuitry can measure the

hydration at 25 Hz intervals, for example at 25 Hz intervals using impedance measurements with a frequency from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz.

ECG circuitry **138** can generate electrocardiogram signals and data from electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D. In some embodiments, ECG circuitry **138** is connected to inner electrodes **12**B and **122**C, which may comprise sense electrodes of the impedance circuitry as described above. In some embodiments, the inner electrodes may be positioned near the outer electrodes to increase the voltage of the ECG signal measured by ECG circuitry **138**. In some embodiments, the ECG circuitry can share components with the impedance circuitry.

FIG. **1**E shows batteries **150** positioned over the flex printed circuit board and electronic components as in FIG. **1**D. Batteries **150** may comprise rechargeable batteries that can be removed and/or recharged. In some embodiments, batteries **150** can be removed from the adherent patch and recharged and/or replaced.

FIG. **1**F shows a top view of a cover **162** over the batteries, electronic components and flex printed circuit board as in FIG. **1**E. In many embodiments, an electronics housing **160** may be disposed under cover **162** to protect the electronic components, and in some embodiments electronics housing **160** may comprise an encapsulant over the electronic components and PCB. In many embodiments, electronics housing **160** may comprise a water proof material, for example a sealant adhesive such as epoxy or silicone coated over the electronics components and/or PCB. In some embodiments, electronics housing **160** may comprise metal and/or plastic, which may be potted with silicone, epoxy, etc.

Cover **162** may comprise many known biocompatible cover, casing and/or housing materials, such as elastomers, for example silicone. The elastomer may be fenestrated to improve breathability. In some embodiments, cover **162** may comprise many known breathable materials, for example polyester or polyamide fabric. The breathable fabric may be coated to make it water resistant, waterproof, and/or to aid in wicking moisture away from the patch. The breathable fabric may be coated in order to make the outside hydrophobic and the inside hydrophilic.

FIG. **1**G shows a side view of adherent device **100** as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**F. Adherent device **100** comprises a maximum dimension, for example a length **170** from about 4 to 10 inches (from about 100 mm to about 250 mm), for example from about 6 to 8 inches (from about 150 mm to about 200 mm). In some embodiments, length **170** may be no more than about 6 inches (no more than about 150 mm). Adherent device **100** comprises a thickness **172**. Thickness **172** may comprise a maximum thickness along a profile of the device. Thickness **172** can be from about 0.2 inches to about 0.4 inches (from about 5 mm to about 10 mm), for example about 0.3 inches (about 7.5 mm).

FIG. **1**H shown a bottom isometric view of adherent device **100** as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**G. Adherent device **100** comprises a width **174**, for example a maximum width along a width profile of adherent device **100**. Width **174** can be from about 2 to about 4 inches (from about 50 mm to 100 mm), for example about 3 inches (about 75 mm).

FIG. **2**A shows a method **200** of predicting an impending cardiac decompensation. A step **205** measures an ECG signal. The ECG signal may comprise a differential signal measured with at least two electrodes and may be measured in many known ways. A step **210** measures an hydration signal. The hydration signal may comprise an impedance signal, for example a four pole impedance signal, and may be measured in many known ways. A step **215** measures a respiration signal. The respiration signal may comprise an impedance signal, and may be measured in many known ways. A step **220** measures an activity signal. The activity signal may be measured in many known ways and may comprise a three dimensional accelerometer signal to determine a position of the patient, for example from a three dimensional accelerometer signal. A step **225** measures a temperature signal. The temperature signal may be measured in many ways, for example with a thermistor, a thermocouple, and known temperature measurement devices. A step **230** records a time of day of the signals, for example a local time of day such as morning, afternoon, evening, and/or nighttime.

A step **235** processes the signals. The signals may be processed in many known ways, for example to generate at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal. In some embodiments, the signals may comprise raw signals. The ECG signal may comprise at least one of a heart rate signal, a heart rate variability signal, an average heart rate signal, a maximum heart rate signal or a minimum heart rate signal. The hydration signal may comprise an impedance measurement signal. The activity signal may comprise at least one of an accelerometer signal, a position signal indicating the orientation of the patient, such as standing, lying, or sitting. The respiration signal may comprise a least one of a respiration rate, a maximum respiration rate, a minimum respiration rate, an average respiration rate or respiration rate variability. The temperature may comprise an average temperature or a peak temperature.

A step **240** compares the signals with baseline values. In many embodiments, the baseline values may comprise measurements from the same patient at an earlier time. In some embodiments, the baseline values comprise values for a patient population. In some embodiments, the baseline values for a patient population may comprise empirical data from a suitable patient population size, for example at least about 144 patients, depending on the number of variables measured, statistical confidence and power used. The measured signals may comprise changes and/or deviations from the baseline values.

A step **245** transmits the signals. In many embodiments, the measurement signals, which may comprise derived and/or processed measurement signals, are transmitted to the remote site for comparison. In some embodiments, the signals may be transmitted to a processor supported with the patient for comparison.

A step **250** combines at least two of the ECG signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal, the activity signal and the temperature signal to detect the impending decompensation. In many embodiments, at least three of the signals are combined. In some embodiments, at least four signals comprising ECG signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal and the activity signal are combined to detect the impending decompensation. In specific embodiments, at least four signals comprising the ECG signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal, the activity signal and the temperature signal are combined to detect the impending decompensation.

The signals can be combined in many ways. In some embodiments, the signals can be used simultaneously to determine the impending cardiac decompensation.

In some embodiments, the signals can be combined by using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array.

TABLE 1

Lookup Table for ECG and Hydration Signals

Heart Rate/Hydration	0-49 bpm	50-69 bpm	70-90 bpm
>60 Ohms	N	N	Y
41-59 Ohms	N	Y	Y
0-40 Ohms	Y	Y	Y

Table 1 shows combination of the electrocardiogram signal with the hydration signal to look up a value in a pre-existing array. For example at a heart rate of 89 bpm and a hydration of 35 Ohms, the value in the table may comprise Y. In specific embodiments, the values of the look up table can be determined in response to empirical data measured for a patient population of at least about 100 patients, for example measurements on about 1000 to 10,000 patients.

In some embodiments, the table may comprise a three or more dimensional look up table.

In some embodiments, the signals may be combined with at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In specific embodiments, the measurement signals can be combined with positive and or negative coefficients determined in response to empirical data measured for a patient population of at least about 100 patients, for example data on about 1000 to 10,000 patients.

In some embodiments, a weighted combination may combine at least 3 measurement signals to generate an output value according to a formula of the general form

$$OUTPUT=aX+bY+cZ$$

where a, b and c comprise positive or negative coefficients determined from empirical data and X, Y and Z comprise measured signals for the patient, for example at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. While three coefficients and three variables are shown, the data may be combined with multiplication and/or division. One or more of the variables may be the inverse of a measured variable.

In some embodiments, the ECG signal comprises a heart rate signal that can be divided by the activity signal. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggest that an increase in heart rate with a decrease in activity can indicate an impending decompensation. The signals can be combined to generate an output value with an equation of the general form

$$OUTPUT=aX/Y+bZ$$

where X comprise a heart rate signal, Y comprises a hydration rate signal and Z comprises a respiration signal, with each of the coefficients determined in response to empirical data as described above.

In some embodiments, the data may be combined with a tiered combination. While many tiered combinations can be used a tiered combination with three measurement signals can be expressed as

$$OUTPUT=(\Delta X)+(\Delta Y)+(\Delta Z)$$

where (ΔX), (ΔY), (ΔZ) may comprise change in heart rate signal from baseline, change in hydration signal from baseline and change in respiration signal from baseline, and each may have a value of zero or one, based on the values of the signals. For example if the heart rate increase by 10%, (ΔX) can be assigned a value of 1. If hydration increases by 5%, (ΔY) can be assigned a value of 1. If activity decreases below 10% of a baseline value (ΔZ) can be assigned a value of 1. When the output signal is three, a flag may be set to trigger an alarm.

In some embodiments, the data may be combined with a logic gated combination. While many logic gated combinations can be used a logic gated combination with three measurement signals can be expressed as

$$OUTPUT=(\Delta X)\ AND\ (\Delta Y)\ AND\ (\Delta Z)$$

where (ΔX), (ΔY), (ΔZ) may comprise change in heart rate signal from baseline, change in hydration signal from baseline and change in respiration signal from baseline, and each may have a value of zero or one, based on the values of the signals. For example if the heart rate increase by 10%, (ΔX) can be assigned a value of 1. If hydration increases by 5%, (ΔY) can be assigned a value of 1. If activity decreases below 10% of a baseline value (ΔZ) can be assigned a value of 1. When each of (ΔX), (ΔY), (ΔZ) is one, the output signal is one, and a flag may be set to trigger an alarm. If any one of (ΔX), (ΔY) or (ΔZ) is zero, the output signal is zero and a flag may be set so as not to trigger an alarm. While a specific example with AND gates has been shown the data can be combined in may ways with known gates for example NAND, NOR, OR, NOT, XOR, XNOR gates. In some embodiments, the gated logic may be embodied in a truth table.

A step **255** sets a flag. The flag can be set in response to the output of the combined signals. In some embodiments, the flag may comprise a binary parameter in which a value of zero does not triggers an alarm and a value of one triggers an alarm.

A step **260** communicates with the patient and/or a health care provider. In some embodiments, the remote site may contact the patient to determine if he or she is okay and communicate the impending decompensation such that the patient can receive needed medical care. In some embodiments, the remote site contacts the health care provider to warn the provider of the impending decompensation and the need for the patient to receive medical care.

A step **265** collects additional measurements. Additional measurements may comprise additional measurements with the at least two signals, for example with greater sampling rates and or frequency of the measurements. Additional measurements may comprise measurements with a additional sensors, for example an onboard microphone to detect at least one of rales, S1 heart sounds, S**2** heart sounds, S**3** heart sounds, or arrhythmias. In some embodiments, the additional measurements, for example sounds, can be transmitted to the health care provider to diagnose the patient in real time.

The processor system, as described above, can be configured to perform the method **200**, including many of the steps described above. It should be appreciated that the specific steps illustrated in FIG. **2**A provide a particular method of predicting an impending cardiac decompensation, according to an embodiment of the present invention. Other sequences of steps may also be performed according to alternative embodiments. For example, alternative embodiments of the present invention may perform the steps outlined above in a different order. Moreover, the individual steps illustrated in FIG. **2**A may include multiple sub-steps that may be performed in various sequences as appropriate to the individual step. Furthermore, additional steps may be added or removed depending on the particular applications. One of ordinary skill in the art would recognize many variations, modifications, and alternatives.

Experimental Clinical Study

The protocol below has been used to measure signals from actual patients with an adherent device. These data show that an adherent patch as described above can be continuously adhered for at least one week. These data also show that 90 day continuous in home monitoring can be achieved with a set of 13 patches in which one of the patches is replaced each week. The clinical testing device used an adherent device with modifications, as described more fully below and referred to as the MS system (multi-sensor). Although the clinical device did not include wireless circuitry and processor circuitry supported with the patch adhered to the skin of the patient, these data do show that such a device, as described above, can be made by one of ordinary skill in the art based on the teachings described herein. Additional empirical studies can be conducted on a suitable number of patients.

MS Clinical System Description

The MS clinical system includes many of the structure components described above. There is a flexible connection between the electrodes and the flex PCB, for example wires or polyurethane with silver ink. The cover can stretch with the breathable tape on both the clinical device and the above described wireless device. There is generally a gap between the flex PCB and breathable tape in both clinical and above described wireless devices. The tested device used weights to at least partially simulate the weight of wireless and processor circuitry. The adherent device of the MS clinical system comprises four electrodes to measure bioimpedance and ECG signals and a 3-axis accelerometer, as described above. Bioimpedance signals were used to determine patient respiration and patient hydration, and accelerometer signals were used to determine patient activity and posture. The MS clinical adherent patch device comprising the sensors and at least some sensor circuitry were connected to a processor to record data. The processor was connected to the tested adherent device with wires and supported away from the tested adherent patch device, for example around the patient's waist. Data were collected at regular intervals and uploaded to a remote site, as described above.

Clinical testing of the MS clinical system shows the effectiveness of the structures for continuous adherence of at least one week and data collection, and that patches can be successively removed and replaced by the patient for in-home monitoring. This effectiveness has been shown without requiring fully functional electronics circuitry such as a battery, wireless circuitry and process circuitry on the adherent device. For example, the MS system includes an insert with about 20 g of additional weight. Although an insert with a 20 gram weight was used for the MS clinical device, greater amounts of weight and circuitry can be used, for example about 30-50 g. The patch device may be modified to accommodate additional weight, for example by increasing the size of the adherent surface. The shape of the MS clinical patch is generally elongate, similar to the elongate shape shown above.

Study Design and Rationale

The MS System is used in a clinical study of heart failure patients to gather data that can be used to develop an algorithm for diagnosing and predicting impending heart failure decompensation events. Events typically manifest as heart failure-related hospitalization, emergency room or urgent care visits leading to a change in oral or IV diuretic treatment.

The purpose of the clinical study is to correlate physiological signals recorded by the system to clinical events of acute heart failure decompensation (AHFD). Signals from the patch can be weighted and combined to determine an' index that associates physiologic parameters to impending events of decompensation. Patients who have been classified as New York Heart Association class III and IV within the last 12 months and have had a recent AHFD event can be enrolled into the study and are monitored with the MS system for approximately 90 days.

AHFD events are defined as any of the following:

1) Any heart failure related ER, Urgent Care, in-office visit or hospitalization requiring administration of IV diuretics, administration of IV inotropes, or ultrafiltration for fluid removal.

2) A change in diuretic, defined as a change in diuretic directed by the health care provider occurring inside a hospital, emergency room, or urgent care setting (i.e. no patient self-directed changes to medications not approved by a health care provider would be included), that satisfies one or more of the following: a) a change in the type of diuretic the patient is taking, b) a dose increase of an existing diuretic, or c) the addition of another diuretic.

3) A heart failure decompensation event for which death is the outcome.

Patients enrolled in the study were asked to replace the patch weekly. The study can enroll at least about 550 patients. The patient was provided with a kit comprising 13 patches for replacement. The patches were placed on alternating left and right sides of the patient's thorax, as described above, to minimize progressive irritation.

The data collected in the study can be used to develop an algorithm to at least one of detect, diagnose or predict an impending cardiac decompensation. The algorithm can be implemented on a processor system as described above. Known methods can be used to analyze the data, for example splitting the patients into two groups, one to develop parameters for the algorithm and a second group to test the algorithm developed with the first group. In many embodiments, the signal of the algorithm may comprise a simple binary output for impending cardiac decompensation of the patient. The logic output, yes or no, can be determined in response to patient data combined as described above. The logic output may comprise a signal, such as a binary Y or N signal.

The developed algorithm can be evaluated with composite sensitivity and false positive patient signal status rates. The sensitivity may be defined as the percent of true positive events out of all condition present events, and the false positive patient status signal status rate can be defined as the number of false positive patient status signals per patient-years of follow up. For example, the sensitivity can be at least 50%, for example at least 60%, at least 70%, or even at least 80%. The false positive patient signal status rate may be limited to no more than about 1.1 false positive patient status signals per patient year, for example no more than about 1.0 false positive patient status signals per patient year, no more than about 0.9 false positive patient status signals per patient year, and even no more than about 0.8 false positive patient status signals per patient year.

Clinical Results

Clinical data are available for the first 180 patients enrolled in the study.

FIGS. **3**A and **3**B show clinical data measured with an adherent patch device, in accordance with the above protocol. FIG. **3**A shows data from a patient with the MS patch adhered to a first patient, and the data was acquired over the 90 day period with the series of 13 patches. The signals measured included Heart Rate (beats per minute), Heart Rate Variability (ms), Respiratory Rate (breaths per minute), Activity (m-G's) and Body Fluid (Ohms). FIG. **3**B shows data from a second patient similar to FIG. **3**A.

Of the 180 patients who have completed the study with the MS adherent patch, as described above, all patches in all

patients adhered continuously without patch failure. In all patients, the first patch adhered continuously for the first week. With the exception of a handful of patient deaths and early withdrawals that were unrelated to device failure, all patients reached the end of 90-day follow-up period having used 13 weekly patches without incident. None of the 180 patients showed skin irritation or damage that required withdrawal from the study.

The above data show that the wireless adherent patch device can be constructed for in home wireless patient monitoring for an extended period of at least 90 day, in which each patch of a set is continuously adhered to a patient for at least one week and each patch is configured to support the measurement circuitry, the processor, the wireless communication circuitry and the battery with the skin of the patient.

While the exemplary embodiments have been described in some detail, by way of example and for clarity of understanding, those of skill in the art will recognize that a variety of modifications, adaptations, and changes may be employed. Hence, the scope of the present invention should be limited solely by the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A system to predict impending acute cardiac decompensation of a patient, the system comprising:

an adherent patch including at least four electrodes connected to the patch and capable of electrically coupling to the patient;

impedance circuitry coupled to two or more of the at least four electrodes to measure an impedance associated with the patient;

a temperature sensor configured to measure a temperature of a skin of the patient; and

a processor system in communication with the impedance circuitry and the temperature sensor, wherein the processor system calculates a hydration measurement based on the measured impedance and corrects the calculated hydration measurement based on the measured skin temperature of the patient, wherein the processor system utilizes the calculated hydration measurement to predict an impending acute cardiac decompensation of the patient.

2. The system of claim **1**, wherein the impedance circuitry places a voltage and/or current at one or more of the electrodes having a frequency between 0.5 kHz and about 20 kHz such that the hydration measurement corresponds to the extracellular fluid of the patient.

3. The system of claim **1**, wherein the processor system corrects the calculated hydration measurement by lowering the hydration measurement in response to an increase in measured skin temperature.

4. The system of claim **3**, wherein the processor system corrects the calculated hydration measurement by increasing the hydration measurement in response to a decrease in the measured skin temperature.

5. The system of claim **1**, wherein the processor system corrects the calculated hydration measurement such that the hydration measurement remains substantially unchanged when the measured impedance decreases and the skin temperature increases.

6. The system of claim **1**, wherein the processor system comprises at least one processor at a location remote from the patient and configured to predict the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

7. The system of claim **1**, further including:

electrocardiogram circuitry coupled to at least two of the four electrodes and configured to measure an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, wherein the processor system utilizes the electrocardiogram signal in combination with the calculated hydration measurement to predict an impending acute cardiac decompensation of the patient.

8. The system of claim **7**, wherein the processor system utilizes a previously existing array of electrocardiogram signals and hydration values to predict an impending acute cardiac decompensation of the patient.

9. The system of claim **7**, further including:

an activity sensor that measures an activity level of the patient, including at least one of inclination, position, orientation, and acceleration of the patient;

wherein the processor system utilizes the calculated hydration measurement and at least one of the electrocardiogram signal and the activity level to predict an impending acute cardiac decompensation of the patient.

10. The system of claim **9**, wherein the processor system utilizes the electrocardiogram signal to determine a heart rate of the patient, and wherein the processor system correlates the heart rate of the patient with the activity level, wherein an increase in heart rate combined with a decrease in the activity level is indicative of an impending acute cardiac decompensation of the patient.

11. The system of claim **9**, wherein the processor system combines the calculated hydration measurement with at least one of the electrocardiogram signal and the activity level with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time-weighted combination or a rate of change to detect an impending acute cardiac decompensation of the patient.

12. A system to predict an impending acute cardiac decompensation of a patient having heart failure, the system comprising:

an adherent device including at least four electrodes capable of electrically coupling to the patient;

impedance circuitry coupled to two or more of the at least four electrodes to measure an impedance value related to a hydration value of the patient, and a respiration signal;

electrocardiogram circuitry coupled to two or more of the at least four electrodes to measure an electrocardiogram signal associated with the patient; and

a processor system in communication with the impedance circuitry and the electrocardiogram circuitry, wherein the processor system receives the measured hydration value, the respiration signal and the electrocardiogram signal and compares the received signals with baseline values established for each, wherein the processor sets a flag indicating an impending acute cardiac decompensation based on a combination of the compared values.

13. The system of claim **12**, wherein the baseline values are generated by measuring a hydration value, a respiration signal, and an electrocardiogram signal associated with the patient at a first time, wherein the processor system stores the baseline values for comparison to subsequently measured hydration values, respiration signals, and electrocardiogram signals.

14. The system of claim **12**, wherein the baseline values are generated based on measurements taken from a population of patients.

15. The system of claim **12**, wherein the processor system sets the flag indicating an impending acute cardiac decompensation based on a logic gated combination of the outputs of the comparison between two or more baseline values and measured values.

16. The system of claim 15, wherein the logic gated combination is a logical AND combination of the outputs of the comparison between two or more baseline values and measured values.

17. The system of claim 12, wherein the processor system affects one or more of the impedance circuitry and electrocardiogram signal to make additional signal measurements of the patient in response to the flag status.

18. The system of claim 12, further including a temperature sensor configured to measure a temperature of a skin of the patient, wherein the processor system corrects the measured hydration value based on the measured skin temperature of the patient.

19. The system of claim 18, wherein the processor system corrects the measured hydration value by lowering the hydration value in response to an increase in measured skin temperature and by increasing the hydration value in response to a decrease in the measured skin temperature.

20. The system of claim 18, wherein the processor system corrects the measured hydration value such that the hydration value remains substantially unchanged when a measured impedance decreases and the skin temperature increases.

* * * * *

US009320443B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Libbus et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 9,320,443 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: *Apr. 26, 2016**

(54) **MULTI-SENSOR PATIENT MONITOR TO DETECT IMPENDING CARDIAC DECOMPENSATION**

(71) Applicant: **Medtronic Monitoring, Inc.**, San Jose, CA (US)

(72) Inventors: **Imad Libbus**, St. Paul, MN (US); **Mark J. Bly**, Falcon Heights, MN (US); **Kristofer J. James**, Eagan, MN (US); **Scott T. Mazar**, Woodbury, MN (US); **Jerry S. Wang**, Blaine, MN (US)

(73) Assignee: **Medtronic Monitoring, Inc.**, San Jose, CA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **14/814,879**

(22) Filed: **Jul. 31, 2015**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2015/0335256 A1 Nov. 26, 2015

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 14/325,968, filed on Jul. 8, 2014, now Pat. No. 9,125,566, which is a continuation of application No. 12/209,279, filed on Sep. 12, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,790,257.

(Continued)

(51) **Int. Cl.**
G06F 19/00 (2011.01)
A61B 5/00 (2006.01)

(Continued)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC ***A61B 5/02028*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0004*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0006*** (2013.01);
(Continued)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
None
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,184,511 A 12/1939 Bagno et al.
3,874,368 A 4/1975 Asrican

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU 2003/220574 A8 10/2003
EP 1487535 12/2004

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Extended European Search Report for corresponding EP Application No. 08830067.8 mailed on Jun. 13, 2014.

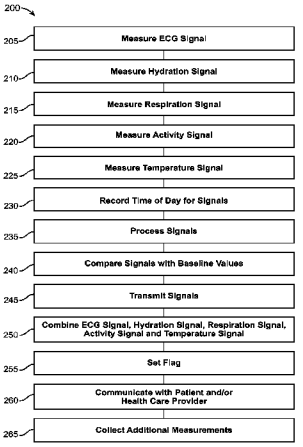
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — William Thomson
Assistant Examiner — Davin Sands
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Billion & Armitage; Michael A. Collins

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A system for detecting impending acute cardiac decompensation of a patient includes impedance circuitry, an activity sensor, and a processor system. The impedance circuitry measures a hydration signal of the patient, wherein the hydration signal corresponds to a tissue hydration of the patient. The activity sensor to measure an activity level of the patient, and the processor system includes a computer readable memory in communication with the impedance circuitry and the activity sensor, wherein the computer readable memory of the processor system embodies instructions to combine the hydration signal and the activity level of the patient to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

12 Claims, 10 Drawing Sheets



Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/055,666, filed on May 23, 2008, provisional application No. 60/972,512, filed on Sep. 14, 2007, provisional application No. 60/972,537, filed on Sep. 14, 2007.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

A61B 5/02	(2006.01)
A61B 5/0205	(2006.01)
A61B 5/024	(2006.01)
A61B 5/0408	(2006.01)
A61B 5/0452	(2006.01)
A61B 5/053	(2006.01)
A61B 5/04	(2006.01)
A61B 5/044	(2006.01)
A61B 5/11	(2006.01)
A61B 5/08	(2006.01)
A61B 5/01	(2006.01)
A61B 5/0245	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***A61B5/0008*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/02055*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/02405*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/044*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/04012*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0452*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/04085*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/04087*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0531*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0535*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/0537*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/1114*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/1116*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/1118*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/443*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/4875*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/6833*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/7264*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/7275*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/7282*** (2013.01); ***A61B 5/746*** (2013.01); ***G06F 19/3418*** (2013.01); ***G06F 19/3431*** (2013.01); *A61B 5/0002* (2013.01); *A61B 5/01* (2013.01); *A61B 5/0245* (2013.01); *A61B 5/08* (2013.01); *A61B 5/0816* (2013.01); *A61B 5/6885* (2013.01); *A61B 2560/0412* (2013.01); *A61B 2560/0468* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/0209* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/0214* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/043* (2013.01); *A61B 2562/164* (2013.01)

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,008,712	A	2/1977	Nyboer	
4,024,312	A	5/1977	Korpman	
4,300,575	A	11/1981	Wilson	
4,450,527	A	5/1984	Sramek et al.	
4,692,685	A	9/1987	Blaze	
4,699,146	A	10/1987	Sieverding	
4,721,110	A	1/1988	Lampadius	
4,781,200	A	11/1988	Baker	
4,793,362	A	12/1988	Tedner	
4,895,163	A	1/1990	Libke et al.	
4,911,175	A	3/1990	Shizgal	
4,945,916	A	8/1990	Kretschmer et al.	
4,966,158	A	10/1990	Honma et al.	
5,010,887	A	4/1991	Thornander	
5,012,810	A	5/1991	Strand et al.	
5,025,791	A	6/1991	Niwa	
5,050,612	A	9/1991	Matsumura	
5,063,937	A	11/1991	Ezenwa et al.	
5,083,563	A	1/1992	Collins	
5,086,781	A	2/1992	Bookspan	
5,113,869	A	5/1992	Nappholz et al.	
5,150,708	A	9/1992	Brooks	
5,168,874	A	12/1992	Segalowitz	
5,282,840	A	2/1994	Hudrlik	
5,297,556	A	3/1994	Shankar	
5,443,073	A	8/1995	Wang et al.	
5,449,000	A	9/1995	Libke et al.	
5,454,377	A	10/1995	Dzwonczyk et al.	
5,469,859	A	11/1995	Tsoglin et al.	
5,503,157	A	4/1996	Sramek	
5,529,072	A	6/1996	Sramek	
5,558,638	A	9/1996	Evers et al.	
5,642,734	A	7/1997	Ruben et al.	
5,673,704	A	10/1997	Marchlinski et al.	
5,713,367	A *	2/1998	Arnold et al.	600/517
5,788,643	A	8/1998	Feldman	
5,807,272	A	9/1998	Kun et al.	
5,836,990	A	11/1998	Li	
5,860,860	A	1/1999	Clayman	
5,876,353	A	3/1999	Riff	
5,957,861	A	9/1999	Combs et al.	
5,964,703	A	10/1999	Goodman et al.	
6,049,730	A	4/2000	Kristbjarnarson	
6,050,267	A	4/2000	Nardella et al.	
6,104,949	A	8/2000	Pitts Crick et al.	
6,117,077	A	9/2000	Del Mar et al.	
6,125,297	A	9/2000	Siconolfi	
6,129,744	A	10/2000	Boute	
6,198,955	B1	3/2001	Axelgaard et al.	
6,213,942	B1	4/2001	Flach et al.	
6,272,377	B1	8/2001	Sweeney et al.	
6,290,646	B1	9/2001	Cosentino et al.	
6,336,903	B1	1/2002	Bardy	
6,411,853	B1	6/2002	Millot et al.	
6,450,953	B1	9/2002	Place et al.	
6,454,707	B1	9/2002	Casscells, III et al.	
6,459,930	B1	10/2002	Takehara et al.	
6,473,640	B1	10/2002	Erlebacher	
6,480,733	B1	11/2002	Turcott	
6,491,647	B1	12/2002	Bridger et al.	
6,512,949	B1	1/2003	Combs et al.	
6,527,711	B1	3/2003	Stivoric et al.	
6,527,729	B1	3/2003	Turcott	
6,546,285	B1	4/2003	Owen et al.	
6,572,557	B2	6/2003	Tchou et al.	
6,587,715	B2	7/2003	Singer	
6,595,927	B2	7/2003	Pitts-Crick et al.	
6,600,949	B1	7/2003	Turcott	
6,602,201	B1	8/2003	Hepp et al.	
6,645,153	B2	11/2003	Kroll et al.	
6,650,917	B2	11/2003	Diab et al.	
6,711,423	B2	3/2004	Colvin, Jr.	
6,714,813	B2	3/2004	Ishigooka et al.	
6,760,617	B2	7/2004	Ward et al.	
6,821,249	B2	11/2004	Casscells, III et al.	
6,827,690	B2	12/2004	Bardy	
6,829,503	B2	12/2004	Alt	
6,942,622	B1	9/2005	Turcott	
6,980,851	B2	12/2005	Zhu et al.	
7,003,346	B2	2/2006	Singer	
7,130,679	B2	10/2006	Parsonnet et al.	
7,133,716	B2	11/2006	Kraemer et al.	
7,136,697	B2	11/2006	Singer	
7,184,821	B2	2/2007	Belalcazar et al.	
7,212,849	B2	5/2007	Zhang et a	
7,701,227	B2	4/2010	Saulnier et al.	
7,801,591	B1 *	9/2010	Shusterman	600/509
8,116,841	B2	2/2012	Bly et al.	
8,249,686	B2	8/2012	Libbus et al.	
2002/0099283	A1 *	7/2002	Christ et al.	600/369
2002/0143265	A1 *	10/2002	Ackerman et al.	600/515
2003/0085717	A1	5/2003	Cooper	
2003/0092975	A1	5/2003	Casscells, III et al.	
2003/0093125	A1	5/2003	Zhu et al.	
2003/0105411	A1	6/2003	Smallwood et al.	
2003/0233129	A1	12/2003	Matos	
2004/0006279	A1	1/2004	Arad (Abboud)	
2004/0019292	A1	1/2004	Drinan et al.	
2004/0122295	A1 *	6/2004	Hatlestad et al.	600/300
2004/0172080	A1	9/2004	Stadler et al.	
2004/0220639	A1	11/2004	Mulligan et al.	
2004/0267142	A1	12/2004	Paul	

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2005/0020935	A1	1/2005	Helzel et al.	
2005/0054944	A1	3/2005	Nakada et al.	
2005/0065445	A1	3/2005	Arzbaecher et al.	
2005/0079132	A1	4/2005	Wang et al.	
2005/0080460	A1	4/2005	Wang et al.	
2005/0085734	A1*	4/2005	Tehrani	600/484
2005/0113703	A1	5/2005	Farringdon et al.	
2005/0124901	A1	6/2005	Misczynski et al.	
2005/0124908	A1	6/2005	Belalcazar et al.	
2005/0137626	A1*	6/2005	Pastore et al.	607/3
2005/0143780	A1*	6/2005	Henry et al.	607/9
2005/0177038	A1	8/2005	Kolpin et al.	
2005/0192488	A1*	9/2005	Bryenton et al.	600/301
2005/0203433	A1	9/2005	Singer	
2005/0203435	A1	9/2005	Nakada	
2005/0215914	A1	9/2005	Bornzin et al.	
2005/0215918	A1	9/2005	Frantz et al.	
2005/0261743	A1*	11/2005	Kroll	607/8
2005/0267381	A1	12/2005	Benditt et al.	
2005/0273023	A1	12/2005	Bystrom et al.	
2005/0277992	A1	12/2005	Koh et al.	
2005/0283197	A1	12/2005	Daum et al.	
2006/0004300	A1	1/2006	Kennedy et al.	
2006/0010090	A1*	1/2006	Brockway et al.	706/46
2006/0020218	A1	1/2006	Freeman et al.	
2006/0025661	A1	2/2006	Sweeney et al.	
2006/0030781	A1*	2/2006	Shennib	600/509
2006/0030782	A1*	2/2006	Shennib	600/509
2006/0041280	A1	2/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2006/0058593	A1	3/2006	Drinan et al.	
2006/0064030	A1*	3/2006	Cosentino et al.	600/547
2006/0085049	A1	4/2006	Cory et al.	
2006/0155200	A1	7/2006	Ng	
2006/0161073	A1	7/2006	Singer et al.	
2006/0167374	A1	7/2006	Takehara et al.	
2006/0212097	A1	9/2006	Varadan et al.	
2006/0224079	A1	10/2006	Washchuk	
2006/0235316	A1	10/2006	Ungless et al.	
2006/0241701	A1	10/2006	Markowitz et al.	
2006/0258952	A1	11/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2006/0264776	A1	11/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2006/0271116	A1	11/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2006/0293609	A1	12/2006	Stahmann et al.	
2007/0021798	A1	1/2007	Kieval et al.	
2007/0033072	A1*	2/2007	Bildirici	705/3
2007/0038078	A1	2/2007	Osadchy	
2007/0038255	A1	2/2007	Kieval et al.	
2007/0038262	A1	2/2007	Kieval et al.	
2007/0043303	A1	2/2007	Osypka et al.	
2007/0043394	A1*	2/2007	Zhang et al.	607/8
2007/0060802	A1	3/2007	Ghevondian et al.	
2007/0073168	A1	3/2007	Zhang et al.	
2007/0073169	A1*	3/2007	Averina et al.	600/483
2007/0096927	A1*	5/2007	Albert	340/573.1
2007/0104840	A1	5/2007	Singer et al.	
2007/0106167	A1	5/2007	Kinast	
2007/0129622	A1	6/2007	Bourget et al.	
2007/0129643	A1	6/2007	Kwok et al.	
2007/0142732	A1	6/2007	Brockway et al.	
2007/0167850	A1	7/2007	Russell et al.	
2007/0173705	A1	7/2007	Teller et al.	
2007/0208262	A1	9/2007	Kovacs	
2007/0244403	A1	10/2007	Natarajan et al.	
2007/0265533	A1*	11/2007	Tran	600/481
2007/0273504	A1	11/2007	Tran	
2007/0293738	A1*	12/2007	Bardy	600/300
2008/0001735	A1*	1/2008	Tran	340/539.22
2008/0021336	A1	1/2008	Dobak, III	
2008/0024293	A1	1/2008	Stylos	
2008/0039700	A1	2/2008	Drinan et al.	
2008/0058656	A1*	3/2008	Costello et al.	600/508
2008/0103399	A1*	5/2008	Patangay et al.	600/508
2008/0157980	A1*	7/2008	Sachanandani et al.	340/573.1
2009/0076343	A1	3/2009	James et al.	
2009/0076344	A1	3/2009	James et al.	
2009/0076345	A1	3/2009	Libbus et al.	
2009/0076346	A1	3/2009	Manicka et al.	
2009/0076364	A1	3/2009	Bly et al.	
2009/0076401	A1	3/2009	Mazar et al.	
2009/0076410	A1	3/2009	Libbus et al.	
2009/0076559	A1	3/2009	Libbus et al.	
2009/0105555	A1*	4/2009	Dacso et al.	600/301
2009/0171236	A1	7/2009	Davies	
2009/0182204	A1	7/2009	Semler et al.	
2009/0234410	A1	9/2009	Libbus et al.	
2009/0264792	A1	10/2009	Mazar	
2010/0063365	A1*	3/2010	Pisani et al.	600/301
2011/0144470	A1	6/2011	Mazar et al.	
2011/0245711	A1	10/2011	Katra et al.	
2012/0191147	A1	7/2012	Rao et al.	
2013/0085347	A1	4/2013	Manicka et al.	
2013/0331665	A1	12/2013	Libbus et al.	
2014/0012154	A1	1/2014	Mazar	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	1579801	A1	9/2005
JP	2005-521448	A1	7/2005
WO	WO 00/79255	A1	12/2000
WO	WO 01/89362	A2	11/2001
WO	WO 02/092101	A1	11/2002
WO	WO 03/082080	A2	10/2003
WO	WO 2005/051164	A2	6/2005
WO	WO 2005/104930	A1	11/2005
WO	WO 2006/008745	A2	1/2006
WO	WO 2006/102476	A2	9/2006
WO	WO 2006/111878	A1	11/2006
WO	WO 2007/041783	A1	4/2007
WO	WO 2007/103835	A2	9/2007
WO	WO 2007/106455	A2	9/2007
WO	WO 2009/116906	A1	9/2009

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Cleland et al., "Noninvasive home telemontoring for patients with heart failure at high risk of recurrent admission and death," Journal of the American College of Cardiology (May 17, 2005) 45 (10): 1654-1664.

Ellery et al., "Predicting mortality and rehospitalization in heart failure patients with Home Monitoring—The Home CARE pilot study," Clin. Res. Cardiol. (2006) 95 (Suppl. 3): III/29-III/35.

Pinna et al., "Home telemonitoring of vital signs and cardiorespiratory signals in heart failure patients: System architecture and feasibility of the HHH model," International Journal of Cardiology (2007) 120: 371-379.

Pinna et al., "Nocturnal periodic breathing is an independent predictor of cardiac death and multiple hospital admissions in heart failure," Computers in Cardiology (2006) 33: 837-840.

3M Corporation, "3M™ surgical tapes—choose the correct tape," Quicksheet (2004):1-2.

Cooley, "The parameters of transthoracic electrical conduction," Annals New York Academy of Sciences (1970) 170(2): 702-713.

The Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association, Nomenclature and Criteria for Diagnosis of Diseases of the Heart and Great Vessels, 9th Edition, Eds. Dolgin et al., Little, Brown and Company, Boston, 1994, pp. 253-255.

Varughese, Sheeba, "Management of Acute Decompensated Heart Failure," Crit Care Nurs Q, vol. 30, No. 2, Mar. 7, 2007, pp. 94-103.

EM Microelectronic—Marin SA, "Plastic Flexible LCD," [product brochure]; retrieved from the Internet: <http://www.em-microelectronic.com/Line.asp?IdLine=48>, copyright 2009, 2 pages total.

HRV Enterprises, LLC, "Heart Rate Variability Seminars," downloaded from the Internet: <<http://hrventerprise.com/>> on Apr. 24, 2008, 3 pages total.

HRV Enterprises, LLC, "LoggerPro HRV Biosignal Analysis," downloaded from the Internet: <<http://hrventerprise.com/products.html>> on Apr. 24, 2008, 3 pages total.

International Search Report and Written Opinion of PCT Application No. PCT/US08/76243, dated Nov. 12, 2008, 12 pages total.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Something in the way he moves, The Economist, 2007, retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.economist.com/science/printerFriendly.cfm?story id=9861412>>.
Abraham, "New approaches to monitoring heart failure before symptoms appear," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1 :33-41.
Adams, Jr. "Guiding heart failure care by invasive hemodynamic measurements: possible or useful?" Journal of Cardiac Failure 2002; 8(2):71-73.
Adamson et al., "Continuous autonomic assessment in patients with symptomatic heart failure: prognostic value of heart rate variability measured by an implanted cardiac resynchronization device," Circulation (2004) 110: 2389-2394.
Adamson et al., "Ongoing right ventricular hemodynamics in heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41: 565-57.
Adamson, "Integrating device monitoring into the infrastructure and workflow of routine practice," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006; 7 Suppl 1:42-6.
ADVAMED White Sheet, "Health Information Technology: Improving Patient Safety and Quality of Care," Jun. 2005, 23 pages.
Aghababian, "Acutely decompensated heart failure: opportunities to improve care and outcomes in the emergency department," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2002; 3 Suppl 4:S3-9.
Albert, "Bioimpedance to prevent heart failure hospitalization," Curr Heart Fail Rep. Sep. 2006;3(3): 136-42.
American Heart Association, "Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics—2006 Update," 2006, 43 pages.
American Heart Association, "Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics—2007 Update. A Report From the American Heart Association Statistics Committee and Stroke Statistics Subcommittee," Circulation 2007; 115; e69-e171.
Belalcazar et al., "Monitoring lung edema using the pacemaker pulse and skin electrodes," Physiol. Meas. 2005; 26:S153-S163.
Bennet, "Development of implantable devices for continuous ambulatory monitoring of central hemodynamic values in heart failure patients," PACE Jun. 2005; 28:573-584.
Bourge, "Case studies in advanced monitoring with the chronicle device," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1 :S56-61.
Braunschweig, "Continuous haemodynamic monitoring during withdrawal of diuretics in patients with congestive heart failure," European Heart Journal 2002 23(1):59-69.
Braunschweig, "Dynamic changes in right ventricular pressures during haemodialysis recorded with an implantable haemodynamic monitor," Nephrol Dial Transplant 2006; 21:176-183.
Brennan, "Measuring a Grounded Impedance Profile Using the AD5933," Analog Devices, retrieved from the internet <<http://http://www.analog.com/static/imported- files/application_notes/427095282381510189AN847_0.pdf>>, 12 pages total (2006).
Buono et al., "The effect of ambient air temperature on whole-body bioelectrical impedance," Physiol. Meas. 2004; 25: 119-123.
Burkhoff et al., "Heart failure with a normal ejection fraction: Is it really a disorder of diastolic function?" Circulation 2003; 107:656-658.
Burr et al., "Heart rate variability and 24-hour minimum heart rate," Biological Research for Nursing, 2006; 7(4):256-267.
CardioNet, "CardioNet Mobile Cardiac Outpatient Telemetry: Addendum to Patient Education Guide", CardioNet, Inc., 2007, 2 pages.
CardioNet, "Patient Education Guide", CardioNet, Inc., 2007, 7 pages. Undated.
Charach et al., "Transthoracic monitoring of the impedance of the right lung in patients with cardiogenic pulmonary edema," Crit Care Med Jun. 2001;29(6):1137-1144.
Charlson et al., "Can disease management target patients most likely to generate high costs? The Impact of Comorbidity," Journal of General Internal Medicine, Apr. 2007, 22 (4):464-469.
Chaudhry et al., "Telemonitoring for patients with chronic heart failure: a systematic review," J Card Fail. Feb. 2007; 13(1): 56-62.
Chung et al., "White coat hypertension: Not so benign after all?," Journal of Human Hypertension (2003) 17, 807-809.
Cleland et al., "The EuroHeart Failure survey programme—a survey on the quality of care among patients with heart failure in Europe—Part 1: patient characteristics and diagnosis," European Heart Journal 2003 24(5):442-463.
Cowie et al., "Hospitalization of patients with heart failure. A population-based study," European Heart Journal2002 23(11):877-885.
Dimri, Chapter 1: Fractals in geophysics and seimology: an introduction, Fractal Behaviour of the Earth System, Springer Berlin Heidelberg 2005, pp. 1-22. [Summary and 1st page Only].
El-Dawlatly et al., "Impedance cardiography: noninvasive assessment of hemodynamics and thoracic fluid content during bariatric surgery," Obesity Surgery, May 2005, 15(5):655-658.
Erdmann, "Editorials: The value of diuretics in chronic heart failure demonstrated by an implanted haemodynamic monitor," European Heart Journal2002 23(1):7-9.
FDA—Medtronic Inc., Chronicle 9520B Implantable Hemodynamic Monitor Reference Manual, 2007, 112 pages.
FDA Executive Summary Memorandum, prepared for Mar. 1, 2007, meeting of the Circulatory Systems Devices Advisory Panel, P050032 Medtronic, Inc. Chronicle Implantable Hemodynamic Monitor (IHM) System, 23 pages. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www. fda. gov/ohrms/dockets/ac/07/briefing/2007-4284b1_02.pdf>>.
FDA, References for Mar. 1 Circulatory System Devices Panel, 1 page total. 2007. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.fda.gov/OHRMS/DOCKETS/AC/07/briefing/2007-4284bib1_01.pdf>>.
FDA, Circulatory System Devices Advisory Panel Meeting Roster, Mar. 1, 2007. Retrieved from the Internet: <<http://www.fda.gov/ohrms/dockets/AC/07/roster/2007-4284r1_draft.pdf>>.
Fonarow et al., "Risk stratification for in-hospital mortality in acutely decompensated heart failure: classification and regression tree analysis," JAMA. Feb. 2, 2005;293(5):572-580.
Fonarow, "How well are chronic heart failure patients being managed?", Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006;7 Suppl 1 :S3-11.
Fonarow, "Proactive monitoring and management of the chronic heart failure patient," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006; 7 Suppl 1:S1-2.
Fonarow, "The Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE): opportunities to improve care of patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2003;4 Suppl 7:S21-S30.
Ganion et al., "Intrathoracic impedance to monitor heart failure status: a comparison of two methods in a chronic heart failure dog model," Congest Heart Fail. Jul.-Aug. 2005;11(4):177-81,211.
Gass et al., "Critical pathways in the management of acute decompensated heart failure: A CME—Accredited monograph," Mount Sinai School of Medicine, 2004, 32 pages total.
Gheorghiade et al., "Congestion is an important diagnostic and therapeutic target in heart failure," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Suppl 1 :12-24.
Gilliam, Ill et al., "Changes in heart rate variability, quality of life, and activity in cardiac resynchronization therapy patients: results of the HF-HRV registry," Pacing and Clinical Electrophysiology, Jan. 18, 2007; 30(1): 56-64.
Gilliam, Ill et al., "Prognostic value of heart rate variability footprint and standard deviation of average 5-minute intrinsic R-R intervals for mortality in cardiac resynchronization therapy patients," J Electrocardiol. Oct. 2007; 40(4):336-42.
Gniadecka, "Localization of dermal edema in lipodermatosclerosis, lymphedema, and cardiac insufficiency high-frequency ultrasound examination of intradermal echogenicity," J Am Acad of Dermatol, Jul. 1996; 35(1):37-41.
Goldberg et al., "Randomized trial of a daily electronic home monitoring system in patients with advanced heart failure: The Weight Monitoring in Heart Failure (WHARF) Trial," American Heart Journal, Oct. 2003; 416(4):705-712.
Grap et al., "Actigraphy in the Critically Ill: Correlation With Activity, Agitation, and Sedation," American Journal of Critical Care. 2005;14: 52-60.
Gudivaka et al., "Single- and multifrequency models for bioelectrical impedance analysis of body water compartments," J Appl Physiol, 1999;87(3): 1087-1096.
Guyton et al., Unit V: The Body Fluids and Kidneys, Chapter 25: The Body Fluid Compartments: Extracellular and Intracellular Fluids;

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Interstitial Fluid and Edema, Guyton & Hall Textbook of Medical Physiology 11th Edition, Saunders 2005; pp. 291-306.
Hadase et al., "Very low frequency power of heart rate variability is a powerful predictor of clinical prognosis in patients with congestive heart Failure," Circ J 2004; 68(4):343-347.
Hallstrom et al., "Structural relationships between measures based on heart beat intervals: potential for improved risk assessment," IEEE Biomedical Engineering 2004, 51(8): 1414-1420.
HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Executive Summary: HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1): 10-e38.
HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 12: Evaluation and Management of Patients With Acute Decompensated Heart Failure, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e86-e103.
HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 2: Conceptualization and Working Definition of Heart Failure, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e10-e11.
HFFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 3: Prevention of Ventricular Remodeling Cardiac Dysfunction, and Heart Failure Overview, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e12-e15.
HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 4: Evaluation of Patients for Ventricular Dysfunction and Heart Failure, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e16-e25.
HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline—Section 8: Disease Management in Heart Failure Education and Counseling, Journal of Cardiac Failure 2006; 12(1):e58-e68.
Hunt et al., "ACC/AHA 2005 Guideline Update for the Diagnosis and Management of Chronic Heart Failure in the Adult: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Writing Committee to Update the 2001 Guidelines for the Evaluation and Management of Heart Failure): Developed in Collaboration With the American College of Chest Physicians and the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation: Endorsed by the Heart Rhythm Society," Circulation. 2005;112:e154-e235.
Hunt et al., ACC/AHA Guidelines for the Evaluation and Management of Chronic Heart Failure in the Adult: Executive Summary A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Committee to Revise the 1995 Guidelines for the Evaluation and Management of Heart Failure), Circulation. 2001; 104:2996-3007.
Imhoff et al., "Noninvasive whole-body electrical bioimpedance cardiac output and invasive thermodilution cardiac output in high-risk surgical patients," Critical Care Medicine 2000; 28(8):2812-2818.
Jaeger et al., "Evidence for Increased Intrathoracic Fluid Volume in Man at High Altitude," J Appl Physiol 1979; 47(6): 670-676.
Jerant et al., "Reducing the cost of frequent hospital admissions for congestive heart failure: a randomized trial of a home telecare intervention," Medical Care 2001, 39(11): 1234-1245.
Jaio et al., "Variance fractal dimension analysis of seismic refraction signals," WESCANEX 97: Communications, Power and Computing. IEEE Conference Proceedings, May 22-23, 1997, pp. 163-167 [Abstract Only].
Kasper et al., "A randomized trial of the efficacy of multidisciplinary care in heart failure outpatients at high risk of hospital readmission," JAm Coll Cardiol, 2002; 39:471-480.
Kaukinen, "Cardiac output measurement after coronary artery bypass grafting using bolus thermodilution, continuous thermodilution, and whole-body impedance cardiography," Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia 2003; 17(2): 199-203.
Kawaguchi et al., "Combined ventricular systolic and arterial stiffening in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction: implications for systolic and diastolic reserve limitations," Circulation. 2003;107:714-720.
Kawasaki et al., "Heart rate turbulence and clinical prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and myocardial infarction," Circ J. Jul. 2003;67(7):601-604.
Kearney et al., "Predicting death due to progressive heart failure in patients with mild-to-moderate chronic heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2002; 40(10):1801-1808.
Kitzman et al., "Pathophysiological characterization of isolated diastolic heart failure in comparison to systolic heart failure," JAMA Nov. 2002; 288(17):2144-2150.
Kööbi et al., "Non-invasive measurement of cardiac output : whole-body impedance cardiography in simultaneous comparison with thermodilution and direct oxygen Fick methods," Intensive Care Medicine 1997; 23(11): 1132-1137.
Koyama et al., "Evaluation of heart-rate turbulence as a new prognostic marker in patients with chronic heart failure," Circ J 2002; 66(10):902-907.
Krumholz et al., "Predictors of readmission among elderly survivors of admission with heart failure," American Heart Journal 2000; 139 (1):72-77.
Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part 1: review of principles and methods," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004;23(5):1226-1243.
Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part II: utilization in clinical practice," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004;23(5):1430-1453.
Lee et al., "Predicting mortality among patients hospitalized for heart failure: derivation and validation of a clinical model," JAMA 2003;290(19):2581-2587.
Leier "The Physical Examination in Heart Failure—Part 1," Congest Heart Fail. Jan.-Feb. 2007;13(1):41-47.
Liu et al., "Fractal analysis with applications to seismological pattern recognition of underground nuclear explosions," Singal Processing, Sep. 2000, 80(9): 1849-1861. [Abstract Only].
Lozano-Nieto, "Impedance ratio in bioelectrical impedance measurements for body fluid shift determination," Proceedings of the IEEE 24th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference, Apr. 9-10, 1998, pp. 24-25.
Lucreziotti et al., "Five-minute recording of heart rate variability in severe chronic heart failure: Correlates with right ventricular function and prognostic implications," American Heart Journal 2000; 139(6):1088-1095.
Lothje et al., "Detection of heart failure decompensation using intrathoracic impedance monitoring by a triple-chamber implantable defibrillator," Heart Rhythm Sep. 2005;2(9):997- 999.
Magalski et al., "Continuous ambulatory right heart pressure measurements with an implantable hemodynamic monitor: a multicenter, 12-Month Follow-up Study of Patients With Chronic Heart Failure," J Card Fail 2002, 8(2):63-70.
Mahlberg et al., "Actigraphy in agitated patients with dementia: Monitoring treatment outcomes," Zeitschrift für Gerontologie and Geriatric, Jun. 2007; 40(3)178-184. [Abstract Only].
Matthie et al., "Analytic assessment of the various bioimpedance methods used to estimate body water," Appl Physiol 1998; 84(5):1801-1816.
Matthie, "Second generation mixture theory equation for estimating intracellular water using bioimpedance spectroscopy," J Appl Physiol 2005; 99:780-781.
McMurray et al., "Heart Failure: Epidemiology, Aetiology, and Prognosis of Heart Failure," Heart 2000; 83:596-602.
Miller, "Home monitoring for congestive heart failure patients," Caring Magazine, Aug. 1995: 53-54.
Moser et al., "Improving outcomes in heart failure: it's not unusual beyond usual Care," Circulation. 2002; 105: 2810-2812.
Nagels et al., "Actigraphic measurement of agitated behaviour in dementia," International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry , 2009; 21(4):388-393. [Abstract Only].
Nakamura et al., "Universal scaling law in human behavioral organization," Physical Review Letters, Sep. 28, 2007; 99(13):138103 (4 pages).
Nakaya, "Fractal properties of seismicity in regions affected by large, shallow earthquakes in western Japan: Implications for fault formation processes based on a binary fractal fracture network model," Journal of geophysical research, Jan. 2005; 11(B1): B01310.1-B01310.15. [Abstract Only].
Naylor et al., "Comprehensive discharge planning for the hospitalized elderly: a randomized clinical trial," Amer. College Physicians 1994; 120(12):999-1006.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Nesiritide (Natrecor), [Presentation] Acutely Decompensated Congestive Heart Failure: Burden of Disease, downloaded from the Internet: <<http://www.huntsvillehospital.org/foundation/events/cardiologyupdate/CHF.ppt.>>, 39 pages.

Nieminen et al., "EuroHeart Failure Survey II (EHFS II): a survey on hospitalized acute heart failure patients: description of population," European Heart Journal 2006; 27(22):2725-2736.

Nijsen et al., "The potential value of three-dimensional accelerometry for detection of motor seizures in severe epilepsy," Epilepsy Behav. Aug. 2005; 7(1):74-84.

Noble et al., "Diuretic induced change in lung water assessed by electrical impedance tomography," Physiol. Meas. 2000; 21(1):155-163.

Noble et al., "Monitoring patients with left ventricular failure by electrical impedance tomography," Eur J Heart Fail. Dec. 1999; 1(4):379-84.

O'Connell et al., "Economic impact of heart failure in the United States: time for a different approach," J Heart Lung Transplant., Jul.-Aug. 1994; 13(4):S107-S112.

Ohlsson et al., "Central hemodynamic responses during serial exercise tests in heart failure patients using implantable hemodynamic monitors," Eur J Heart Fail. Jun. 2003;5(3):253-259.

Ohlsson et al., "Continuous ambulatory monitoring of absolute right ventricular pressure and mixed venous oxygen saturation in patients with heart failure using an implantable haemodynamic monitor," European Heart Journal 2001 22(11): 942-954.

Packet et al., "Utility of impedance cardiography for the identification of short-term risk of clinical decompensation in stable patients with chronic heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2006; 47(11):2245-2252.

Palatini et al., "Predictive value of clinic and ambulatory heart rate for mortality in elderly subjects with systolic hypertension" Arch Intern Med. 2002; 162:2313-2321.

Piiria et al., "Crackles in patients with fibrosing alveolitis bronchiectasis, COPD, and Heart Failure," Chest May 1991; 99(5):1076-1083.

Pocock et al., "Predictors of mortality in patients with chronic heart failure," Eur Heart J 2006; (27): 65-75.

Poole-Wilson, "Importance of control of fluid volumes in heart failure," European Heart Journal 2000; 22(11):893-894.

Raj et al., 'Letter Regarding Article by Adamson et al, "Continuous Autonomic Assessment in Patients With Symptomatic Heart Failure: Prognostic Value of Heart Rate Variability Measured by an Implanted Cardiac Resynchronization Device"', Circulation 2005; 112:e37-e38.

Raj, Correspondence—Letter Regarding Article by Adamson et al, "Continuous Autonomic Assessment in Patients With Symptomatic Heart Failure: Prognostic Value of Heart Rate Variability Measured by an Implanted Cardiac Resynchronization Device", Circulation 2005; 112:e37-e38.

Ramirez et al., "Prognostic value of hemodynamic findings from impedance cardiography in hypertensive stroke," AJH 2005; 18(20):65-72.

Rich et al., "A multidisciplinary intervention to prevent the readmission of elderly patients with congestive heart failure," New Engl. J. Med. 1995;333: 1190-1195.

Rodgers, [presentation] "Update on the Management of Heart Failure," Southern Regional Area Health Education Centers at Sampson Regional Medical Center, Clinton, NC Apr. 2004, 76 pages total.

Roglieri et al., "Disease management interventions to improve outcomes in congestive heart failure," Am J Manag Care. Dec. 1997; 3(12):1831-1839.

Sahalos et al., "The Electrical impedance of the human thorax as a guide in evaluation of intrathoracic fluid volume," Phys. Med. Biol. 1986; 31:425-439.

Saxon et al., "Remote active monitoring in patients with heart failure (rapid-rf): design and rationale," Journal of Cardiac Failure 2007; 13(4):241-246.

Scharf et al., "Direct digital capture of pulse oximetry waveforms," Proceedings of the Twelfth Southern Biomedical Engineering Conference, 1993., pp. 230-232.

Shabetai, "Monitoring heart failure hemodynamics with an implanted device: its potential to improve outcome," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41:572-573.

Small, "Integrating monitoring into the Infrastructure and Workflow of Routine Practice: OptiVol," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006 ;7 Supp 1: S47-S55.

Smith et al., "Outcomes in heart failure patients with preserved ejection fraction: mortality, readmission, and functional decline," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2003; 41:1510-1518.

Someren, "Actigraphic monitoring of movement and rest-activity rhythms inaging, Alzheimer's disease, and Parkinson's disease," IEEE Transactions on Rehabilitation Engineering, Dec. 1997; 5(4):394-398. [Abstract Only].

Starling, "Improving care of chronic heart failure: advances from drugs to devices," Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine Feb. 2003; 70(2):141-146.

Steijaert et al., "The use of multi-frequency impedance to determine total body water and extracellular water in obese and lean female individuals," International Journal of Obesity Oct. 1997; 21(10):930-934.

Stewart et al., "Effects of a home-based intervention among patients with congestive heart failure discharged from acute hospital care," Arch Intern Med. 1998; 158:1067-1072.

Stewart et al., "Effects of a multidisciplinary, home-based intervention on planned readmissions and survival among patients with chronic congestive heart failure: a randomised controlled study," The Lancet Sep. 1999, 354(9184):1077-1083.

Stewart et al., "Home-based intervention in congestive heart failure: long-term implications on readmission and survival," Circulation. 2002;105:2861-2866.

Stewart et al., "Prolonged beneficial effects of a home-based intervention on unplanned readmissions and mortality among patients with congestive heart failure," Arch Intern Med. 1999; 159:257-261.

Stewart et al., "Trends in Hospitalization for Heart Failure in Scotland, 1990-1996. An Epidemic that has Reached Its Peak?" European Heart Journal 2001 22(3):209-217.

Swedberg et al., "Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic heart failure: executive summary (update 2005): The Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Chronic Heart Failure of the European Society of Cardiology," Eur Heart J. Jun. 2005; 26 (11):1115-1140.

Tang, "Case studies in advanced monitoring: OptiVol," Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2006; 7 Suppl 1 :S62-S66.

The ESCAPE Investigators and ESCAPE Study Coordinators, "Evaluation Study of Congestive Heart Failure and Pulmonary Artery Catheterization Effectiveness," JAMA 2005; 294: 1625-1633.

Tosi et al., "Seismic signal detection by fractal dimension analysis, "Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America; Aug. 1999; 89(4):970-977. [Abstract Only].

Van De Water et al., "Monitoring the chest with impedance," Chest. 1973; 64:597-603.

Vasan et al., "Congestive heart failure in subjects with normal versus reduced left ventricular ejection fraction," J Am Coll Cardiol, 1999; 33:1948-1955.

Verdecchia et al., "Adverse prognostic value of a blunted circadian rhythm of heart rate in essential hypertension," Journal of Hypertension 1998; 16(9): 1335-1343.

Verdecchia et al., "Ambulatory pulse pressure: a potent predictor of total cardiovascular risk in hypertension," Hypertension. 1998; 32: 983-988.

Vollmann et al., "Clinical utility of intrathoracic impedance monitoring to alert patients with an implanted device of deteriorating chronic heart failure," Euorpean Heart Journal Advance Access published on Feb. 19, 2007, downloaded from the Internet: <<http://eurheartj.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/full/ehl506v1>>, 6 pages total.

Vuksanovic et al., "Effect of posture on heart rate variability spectral measures in children and young adults with heart disease," International Journal of Cardiology 2005; 101(2): 273-278.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Wang et al., "Feasibility of using an implantable system to measure thoracic congestion in an ambulatory chronic heart failure canine model," PACE 2005; 28(5):404-411.
Wickemeyer et al., #197—"Association between atrial and ventricular tachyarrhythmias, intrathoracic impedance and heart failure decompensation in CRT-D Patients," Journal of Cardiac Failure 2007; 13 (6) Suppl.; S131-132.
Williams et al, "How do different indicators of cardiac pump function impact upon the long-term prognosis of patients with chronic heart failure," American Heart Journal (2005) 150(5):983.e1-983.e6.
Wonisch et al., "Continuous haemodynamic monitoring during exercise in patients with pulmonary hypertension," Int J Cardiol. Jun. 8, 2005;101 (3):415-420.
Wynne et al., "Impedance cardiography: a potential monitor for hemodialysis," Journal of Surgical Research 2006, 133(1): 55-60.
Yancy "Current approaches to monitoring and management of heart failure," Rev Cardiovasc Med 2006; 7 Suppl 1: S25-32.
Ypenburg et al., "Intrathoracic Impedance Monitoring to Predict Decompensated Heart Failure," Am J Cardiol 2007, 99(4):554-557.
Yu et al., "Intrathoracic Impedance Monitoring in Patients With Heart Failure: Correlation With Fluid Status and Feasibility of Early Warning Preceding Hospitalization," Circulation. 2005; 112:841-848.
Zannad et al., "Incidence, clinical and etiologic features, and outcomes of advanced chronic heart failure: The EPICAL Study," J Am Coll Cardiol, 1999; 33(3):734-742.
Zile, "Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: is this diastolic heart failure?" J Am Coli Cardiol, 2003; 41(9):1519-1522.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/006,600, filed Nov. 13, 1995; inventor: Terry E. Flach.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,316, filed Sep. 12, 2008; inventor: lmad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,329, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Yatheendhar Manicka et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,333, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Mark Bly et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,336, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: James Kristofer et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,340, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: James Kristofer et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,343, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: James Kristofer et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,354, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Scott Thomas Mazar et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,359, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Badri Amurthur et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,363, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Badri Amurthur et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,512, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: lmad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,537, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Yatheendhar Manicka et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,581, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,616, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: lmad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/972,629, filed Sep. 14, 2007; inventor: Mark Bly et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/035,970, filed Mar. 12, 2008; inventor: lmad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/046,196 filed Apr. 18, 2008; inventor: Scott T. Mazar.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/047,875, filed Apr. 25, 2008; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,645, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Mark Bly et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,656, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: I mad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,662, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Imad Libbus et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/055,666, filed May 23, 2008; inventor: Yatheendhar Manicka et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/079,746, filed Jul. 10, 2008; inventor: Brett Landrum.
U.S. Appl. No. 61/084,567, filed Jul. 29, 2008; inventor: Mark Bly.
Packer et al., "Utility of impedance cardiography for the identification of short-term risk of clinical decompensation in stable patients with chronic heart failure," J Am Coll Cardiol, 2006; 47(11):2245-2252.
Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part 1: review of principles and methods," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004; 23(5):1226-1243.
Kyle et al., "Bioelectrical Impedance Analysis—part II: utilization in clinical practice," Clin Nutr. Oct. 2004; 23(5):1430-1453.

* cited by examiner

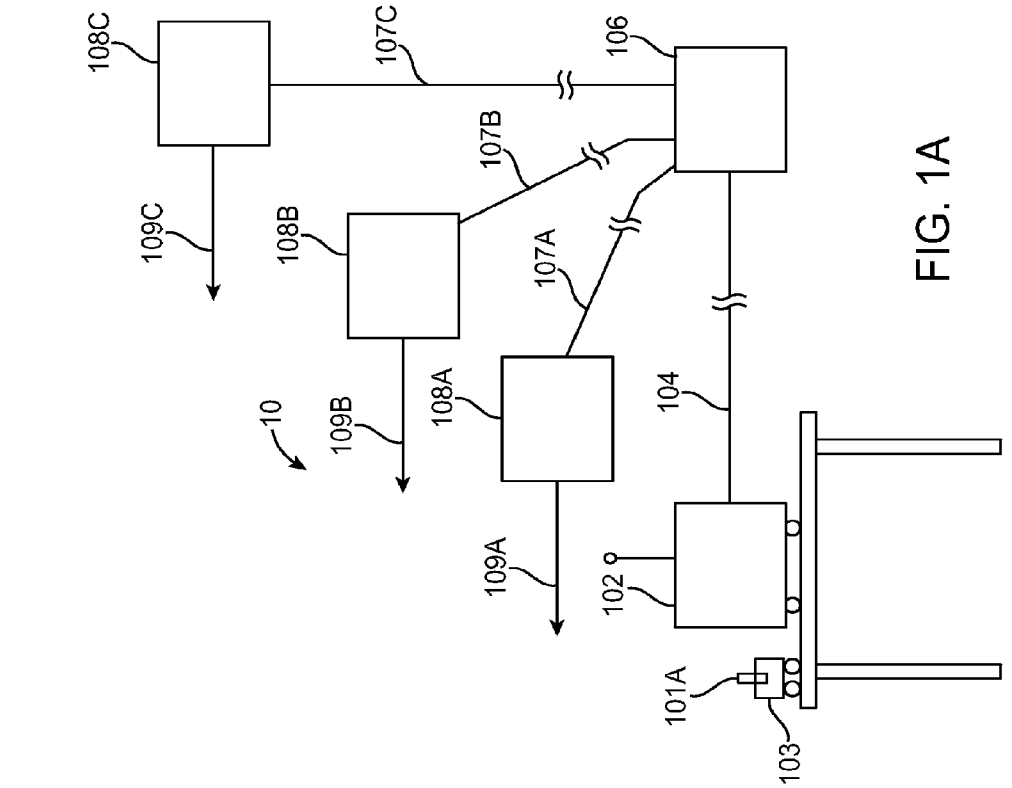
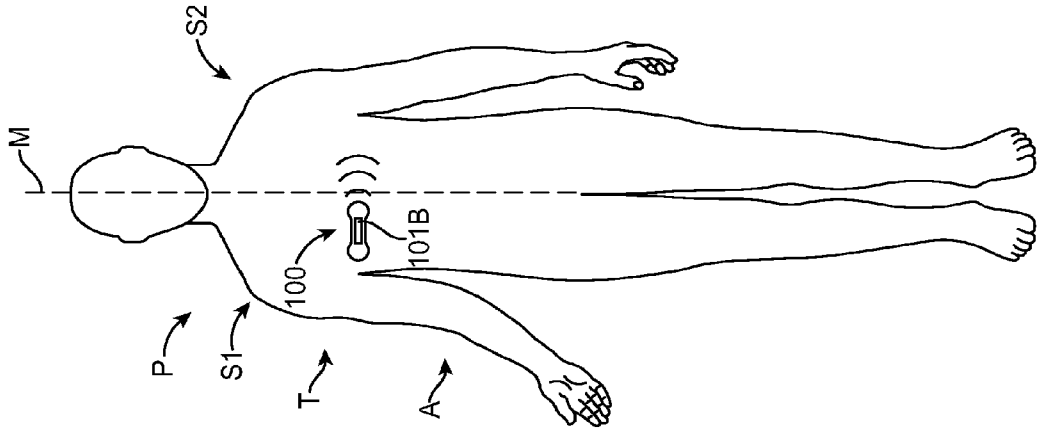

108C
107C
106
107B
109C
108B
107A
10
109B
108A
104
109A
102
101A
103

FIG. 1A


S2
M
101B
100
P
S1
T
A

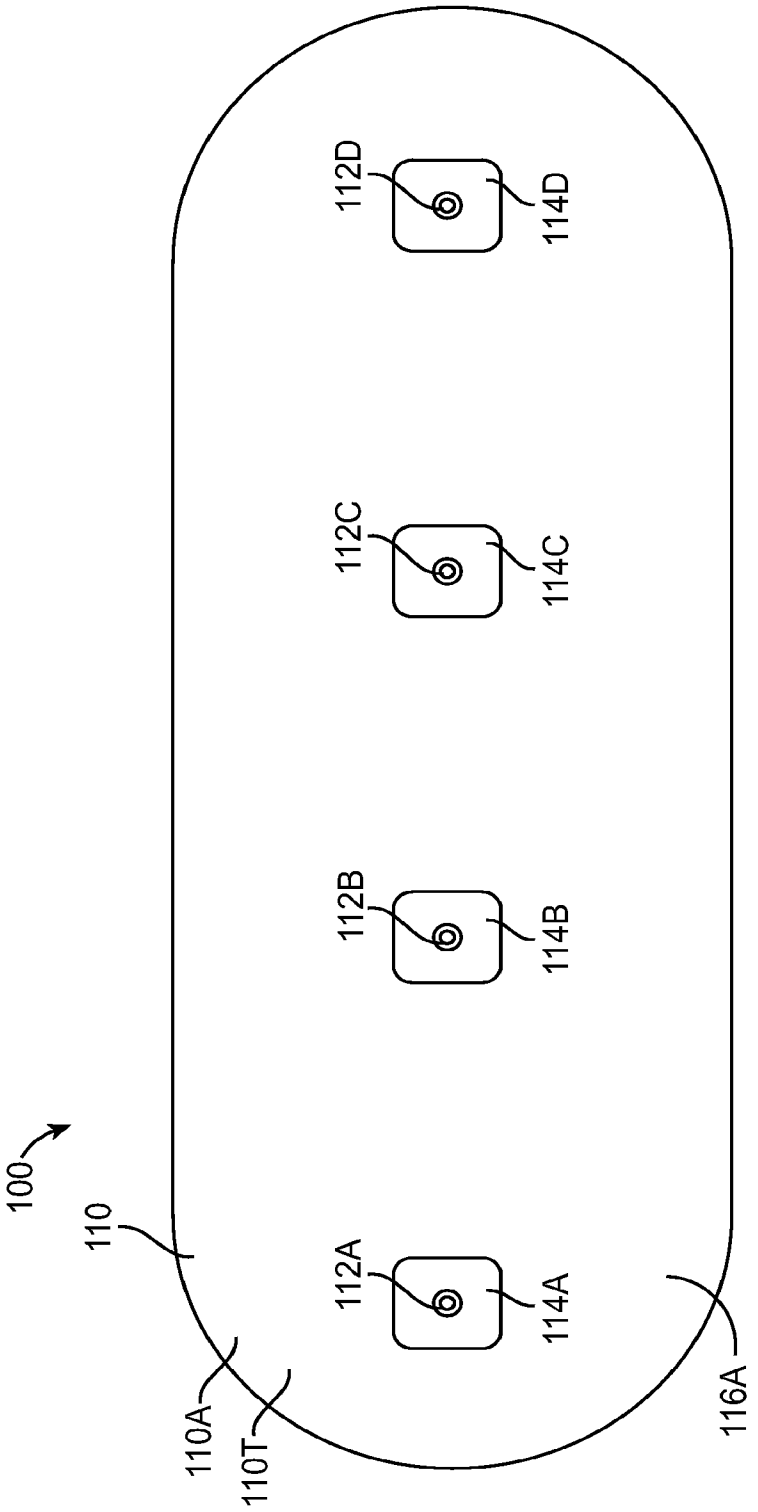

100
110
112A
114A
112B
114B
112C
114C
112D
114D
110A
110T
116A

FIG. 1B

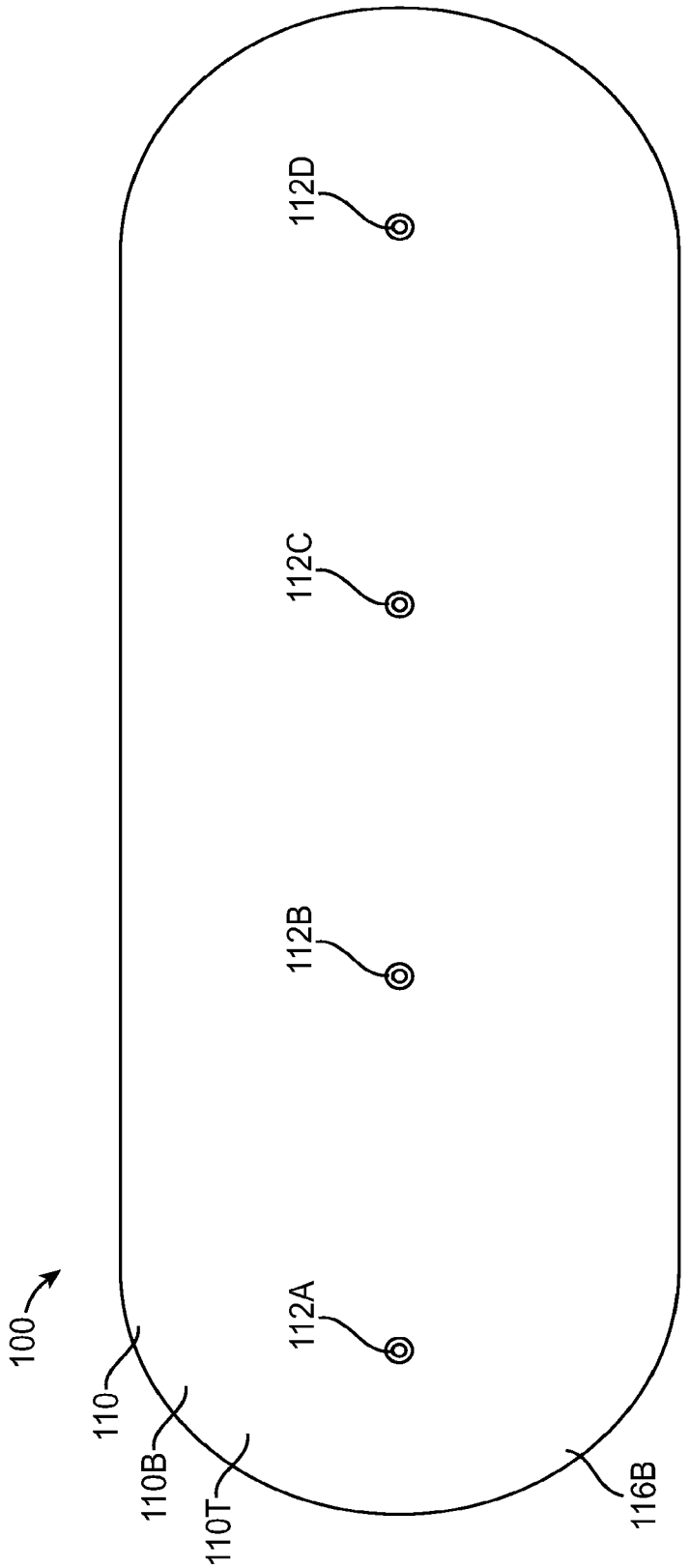


FIG. 1C

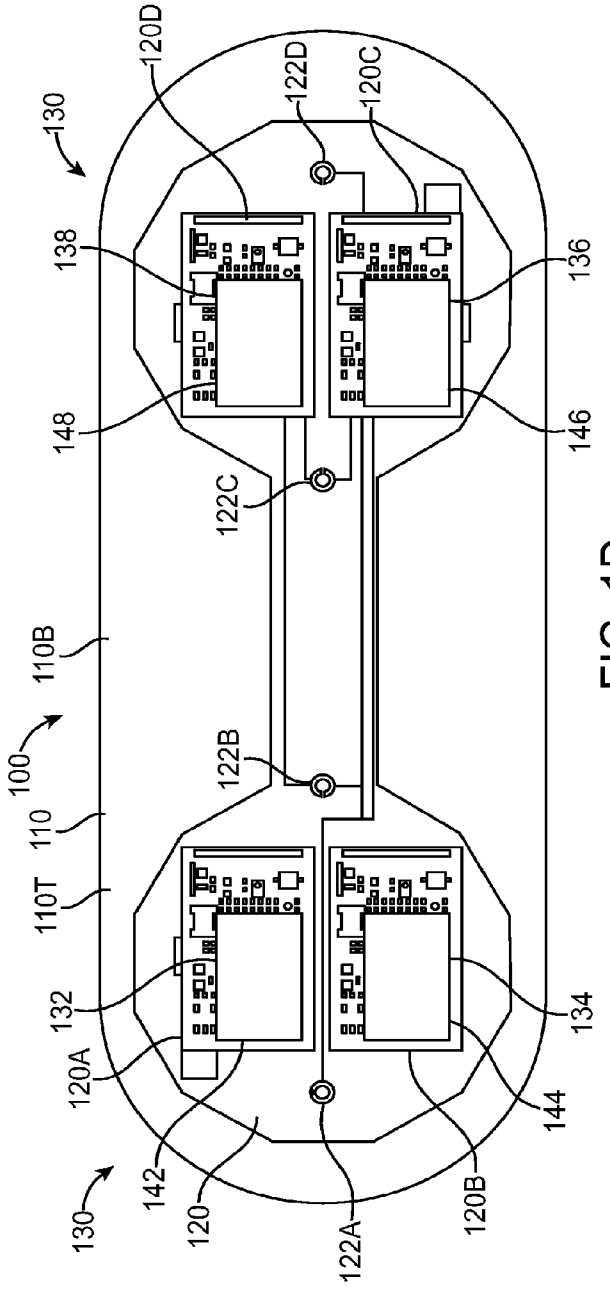


FIG. 1D

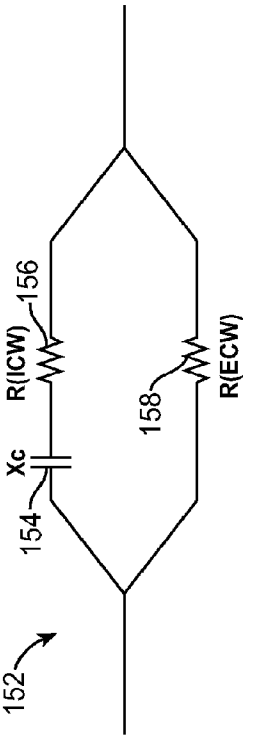


FIG. 1D-1

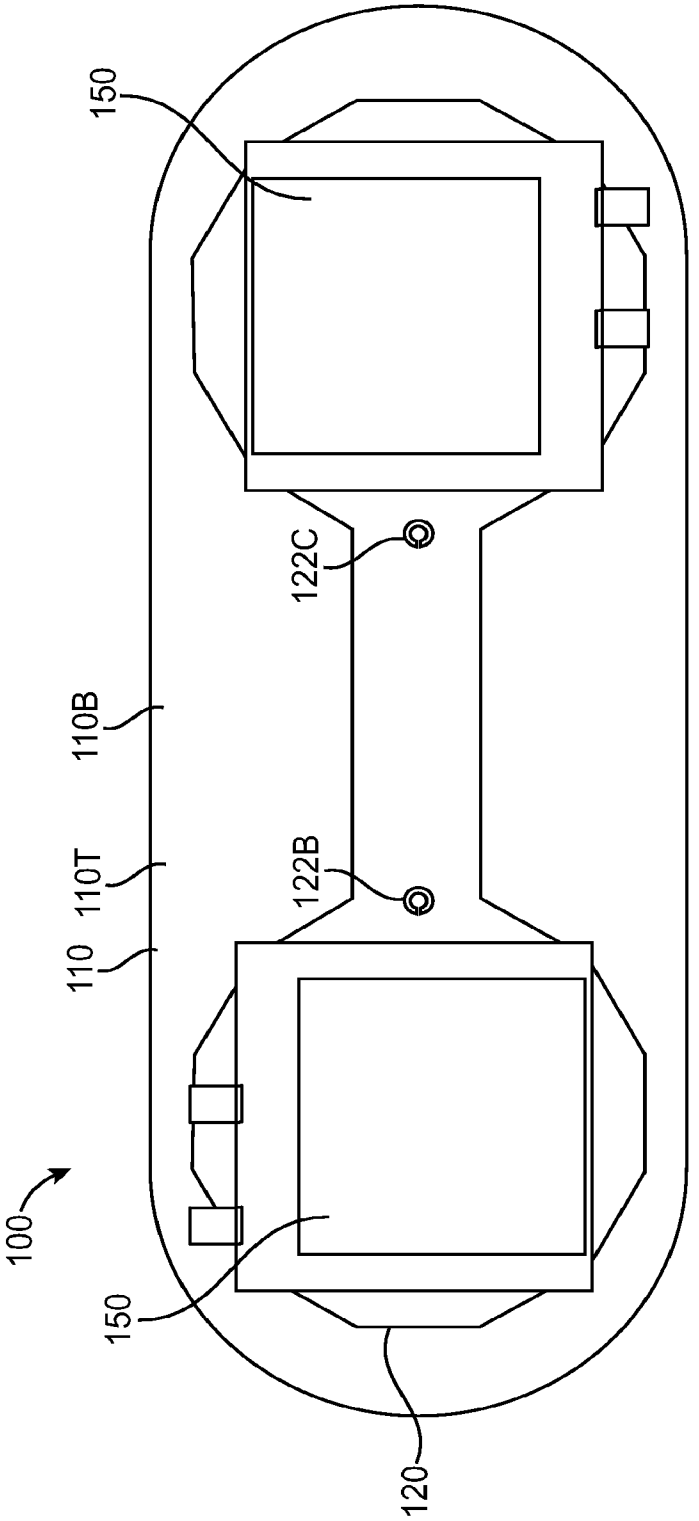


FIG. 1E

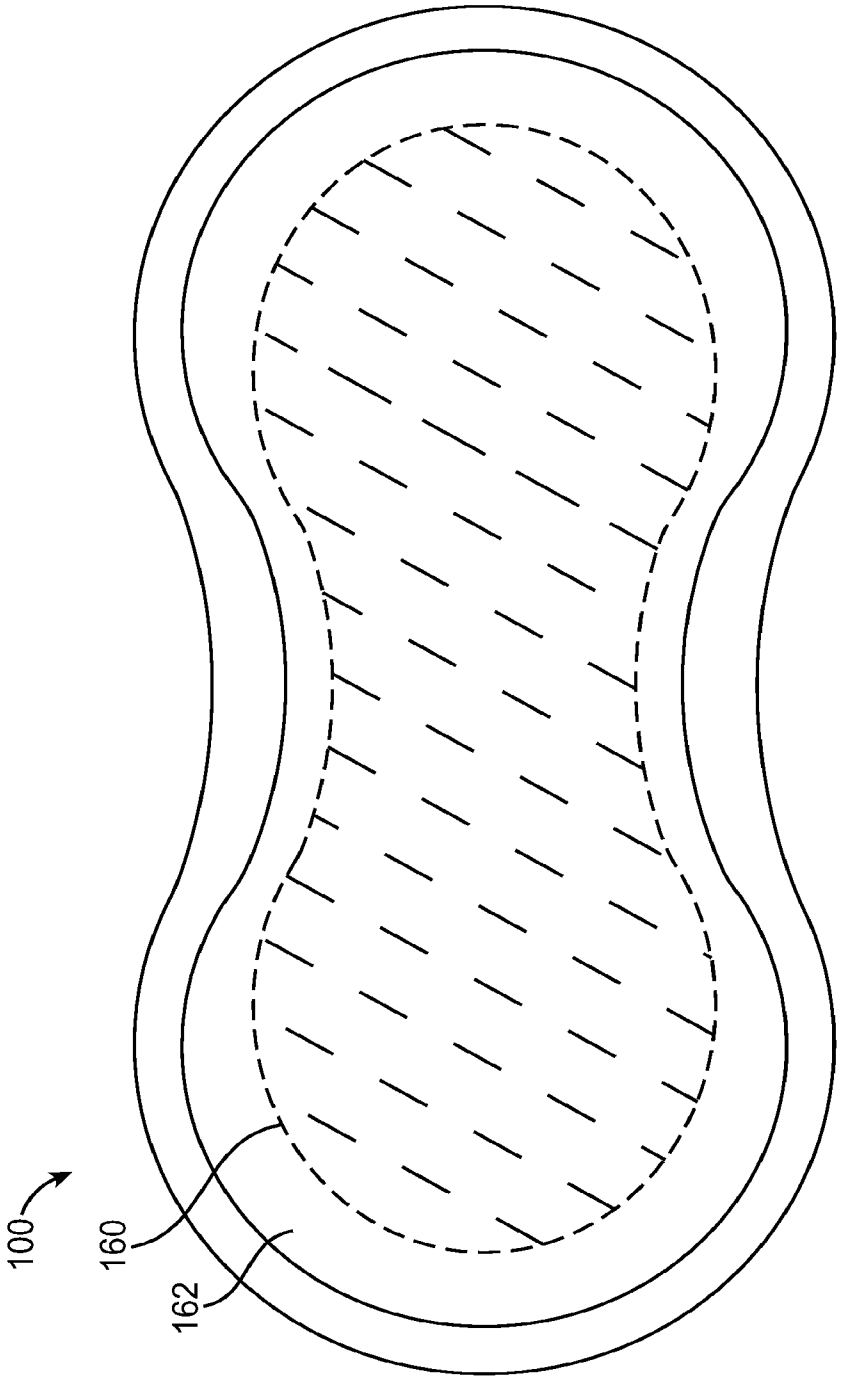


FIG. 1F

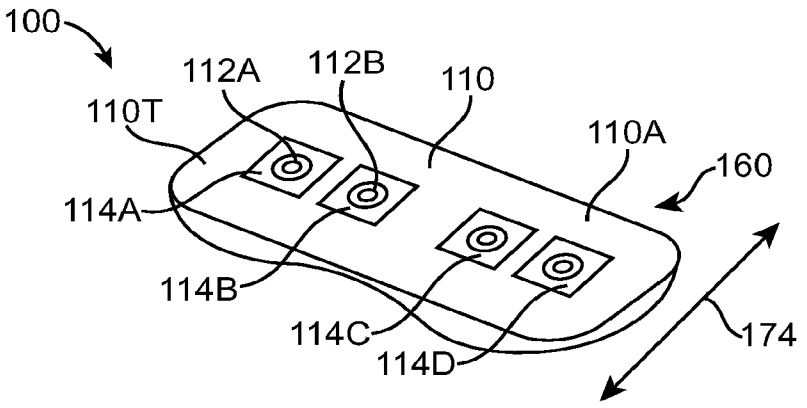

100
112A
112B
110
110T
110A
160
114A
114B
114C
114D
174

FIG. 1H

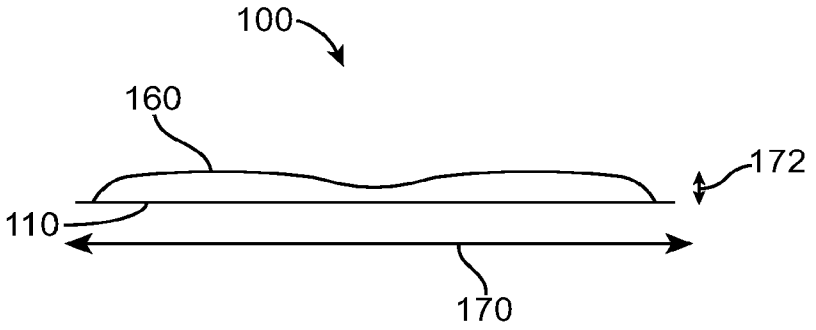

100
160
172
110
170

FIG. 1G

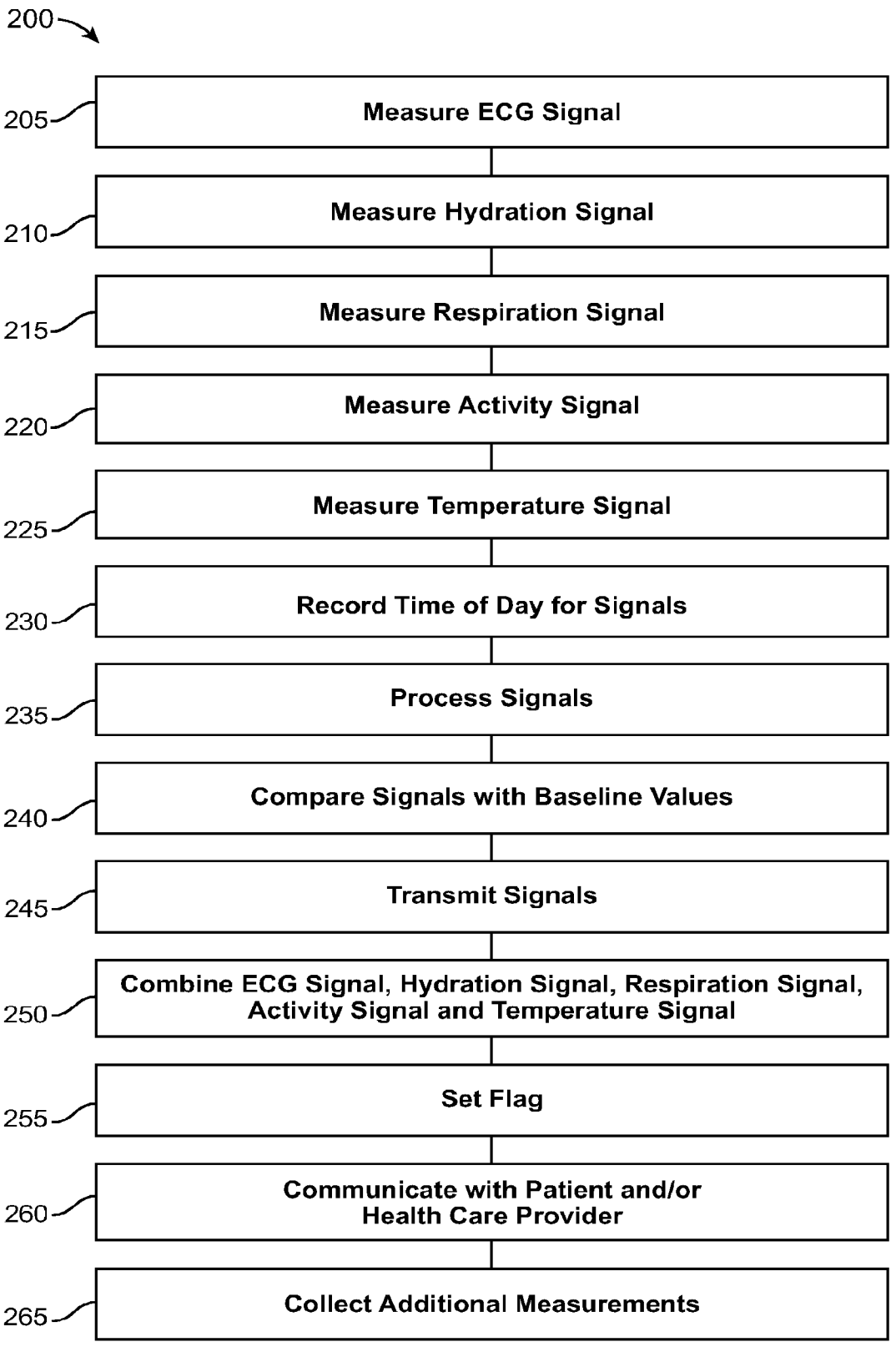

200
205
Measure ECG Signal
210
Measure Hydration Signal
215
Measure Respiration Signal
220
Measure Activity Signal
225
Measure Temperature Signal
230
Record Time of Day for Signals
235
Process Signals
240
Compare Signals with Baseline Values
245
Transmit Signals
250
Combine ECG Signal, Hydration Signal, Respiration Signal, Activity Signal and Temperature Signal
255
Set Flag
260
Communicate with Patient and/or Health Care Provider
265
Collect Additional Measurements

FIG. 2A

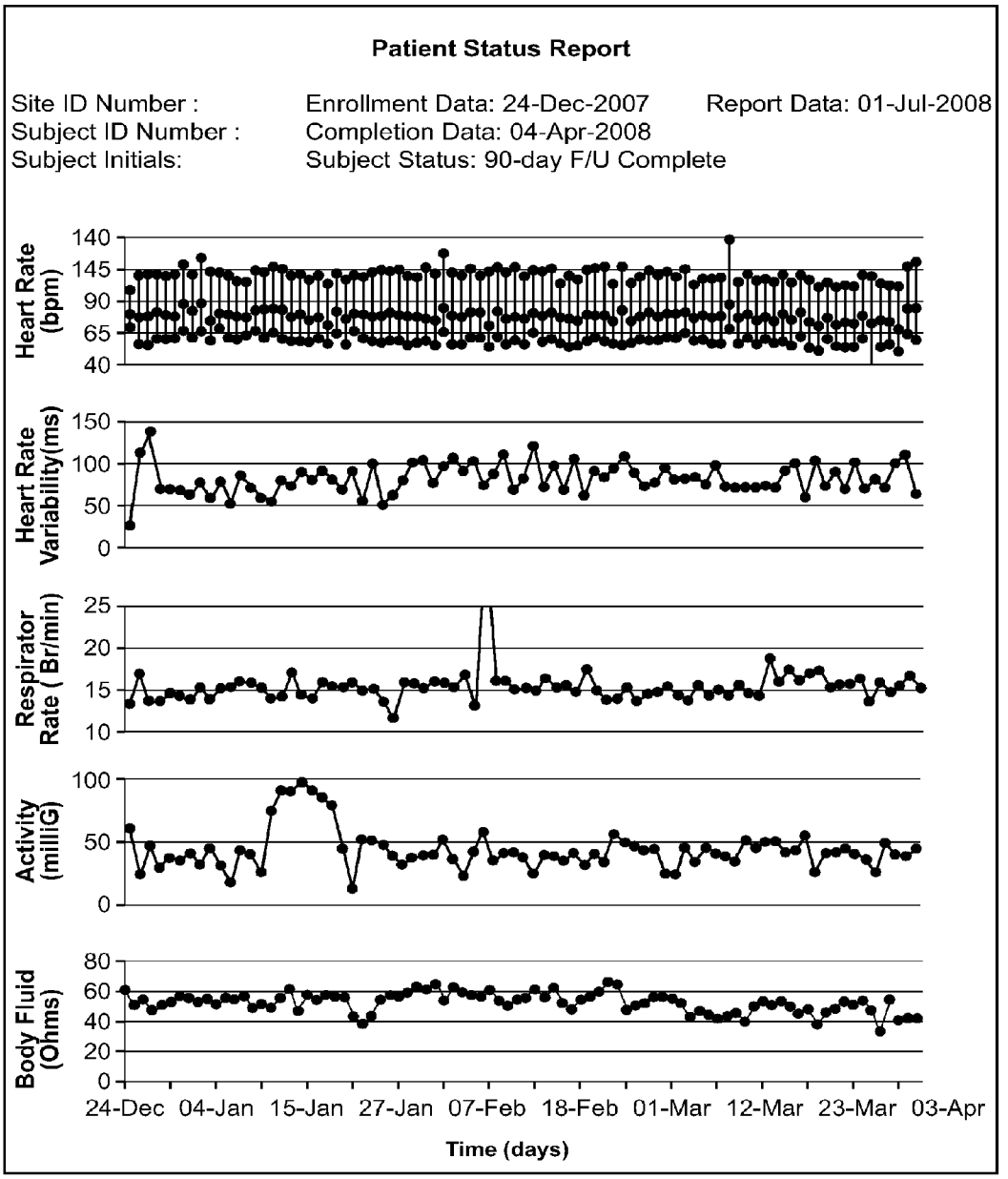

Patient Status Report
Site ID Number :
Subject ID Number :
Subject Initials:
Enrollment Data: 24-Dec-2007
Completion Data: 04-Apr-2008
Subject Status: 90-day F/U Complete
Report Data: 01-Jul-2008
Heart Rate (bpm)
140
145
90
65
40
Heart Rate Variability(ms)
150
100
50
0
Respirator Rate (Br/min)
25
20
15
10
Activity (milliG)
100
50
0
Body Fluid (Ohms)
80
60
40
20
0
24-Dec 04-Jan 15-Jan 27-Jan 07-Feb 18-Feb 01-Mar 12-Mar 23-Mar 03-Apr
Time (days)

FIG. 3A

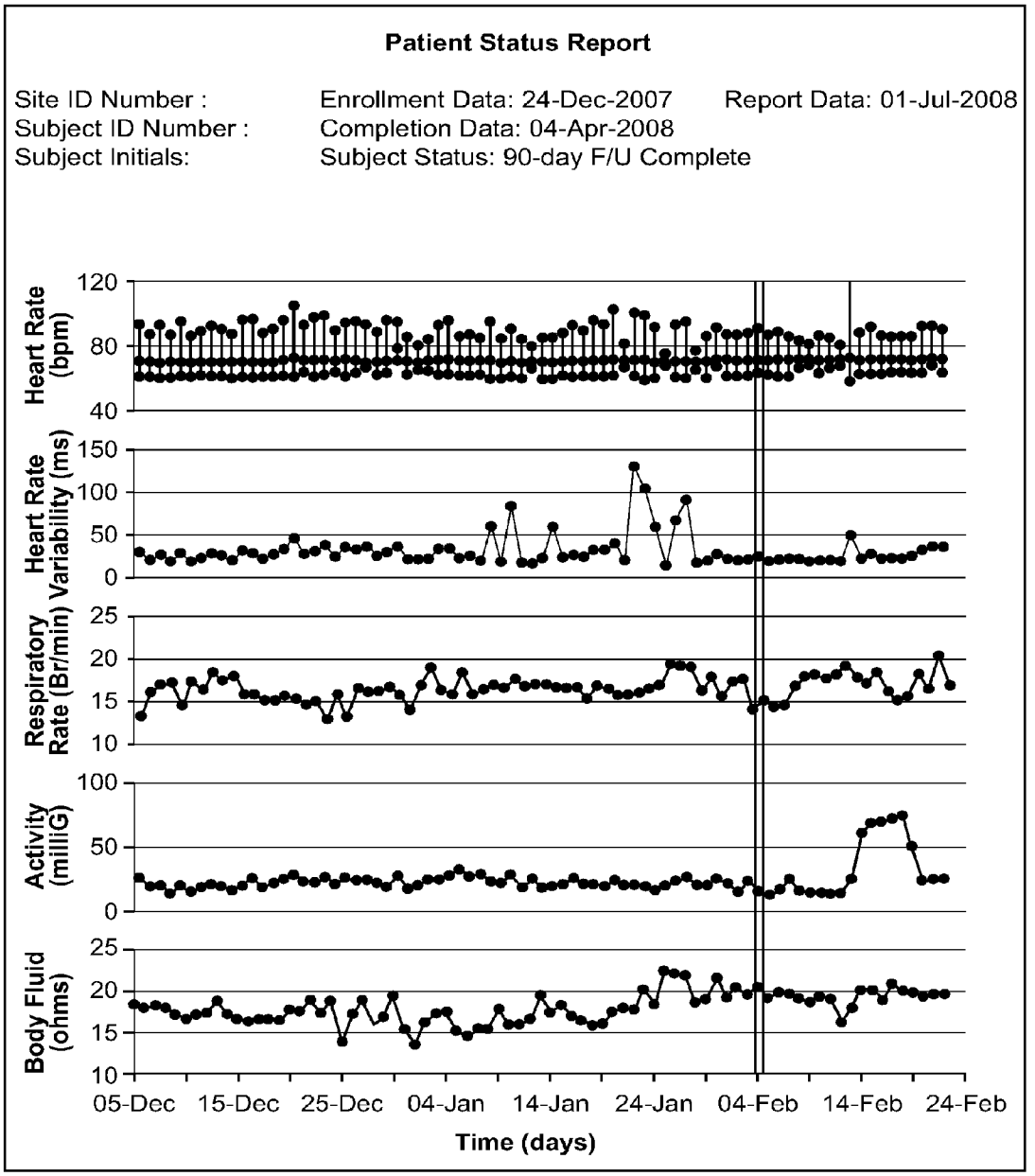

Patient Status Report
Site ID Number :
Subject ID Number :
Subject Initials:
Enrollment Data: 24-Dec-2007
Completion Data: 04-Apr-2008
Subject Status: 90-day F/U Complete
Report Data: 01-Jul-2008
Heart Rate (bpm)
120
80
40
Heart Rate Variability (ms)
150
100
50
0
Respiratory Rate (Br/min)
25
20
15
10
Activity (milliG)
100
50
0
Body Fluid (ohms)
25
20
15
10
05-Dec
15-Dec
25-Dec
04-Jan
14-Jan
24-Jan
04-Feb
14-Feb
24-Feb
Time (days)

FIG. 3B

MULTI-SENSOR PATIENT MONITOR TO DETECT IMPENDING CARDIAC DECOMPENSATION

CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a Continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 14/325,968, filed on 8 Jul. 2014, which is a Continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 12/209,279, filed on 12 Sep. 2008, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/055,666, filed on 23 May 2008, and of U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/972,537, filed on 14 Sep. 2007, and of U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/972,512, filed on 14 Sep. 2007, and which applications are incorporated herein by reference. A claim of priority to all, to the extent appropriate, is made.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to patient monitoring, and more specifically to patient monitoring to detect and/or avoid impending cardiac decompensation. Although embodiments make specific reference to monitoring impedance and electrocardiogram signals with an adherent patch, the system methods and device described herein may be applicable to many applications in which physiological monitoring is used, for example wireless physiological monitoring with implantable devices for extended periods.

Patients are often treated for diseases and/or conditions associated with a compromised status of the patient, for example a compromised physiologic status such as heart disease. In some instances a patient may have suffered a heart attack and require care and/or monitoring after release from the hospital. While such long term care may be at least partially effective, many patients are not sufficiently monitored and eventually succumb to cardiac decompensation, or heart failure. One example of a device that may be used to monitor a patient is the Holter monitor, or ambulatory electrocardiography device. Although such a device may be effective in measuring electrocardiography, such measurements alone may not be sufficient to reliably detect and/or avoid an impending cardiac decompensation.

In addition to measuring heart signals with electrocardiograms, known physiologic measurements include impedance measurements. For example, transthoracic impedance measurements can be used to measure hydration and respiration. Although transthoracic measurements can be useful, such measurements may use electrodes that are positioned across the midline of the patient, and may be somewhat uncomfortable and/or cumbersome for the patient to wear.

Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that known methods and apparatus for long term monitoring of patients may be less than ideal to detect and/or avoid an impending cardiac decompensation. In at least some instances, cardiac decompensation can be difficult to detect, for example in the early stages. At least some of the known devices may not collect the right kinds of data to treat patients optimally. For example, although successful at detecting and storing electrocardiogram signals, devices such as the Holter monitor can be somewhat bulky and may not collect all of the kinds of data that would be ideal to diagnose and/or treat a patient, for example to detect decompensation. In at least some instances, devices that are worn by the patient may be somewhat uncomfortable, which may lead to patients not wearing the devices and not complying with direction from the health care provider, such that data collected may be less than ideal. Although implantable devices may be used in some instances, many of these devices can be invasive and/or costly, and may suffer at least some of the shortcomings of known wearable devices. As a result, at least some patient are not adequately monitored, and may go into cardiac decompensation, or even die. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that improved monitoring may avoid patient trauma, save lives, and decrease health care costs.

Therefore, a need exists for improved patient monitoring. Ideally, such improved patient monitoring would avoid at least some of the short-comings of the present methods and devices.

2. Description of the Background Art

The following U.S. Patents and Publications may describe relevant background art: U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,121,573; 4,955,381; 4,981,139; 5,080,099; 5,353,793; 5,469,859; 5,511,553; 5,544,661; 5,558,638; 5,724,025; 5,772,586; 5,862,802; 6,047,203; 6,117,077; 6,129,744; 6,225,901; 6,308,094; 6,385,473; 6,416,471; 6,454,707; 6,454,708; 6,527,711; 6,527,729; 6,551,252; 6,595,927; 6,595,929; 6,605,038; 6,645,153; 6,821,249; 6,980,851; 7,020,508; 7,054,679; 7,153,262; 7,160,252; 2004/133079; 2004/152956; 2005/0113703; 2005/0131288; 2006/0010090; 2006/0031102; 2006/0089679; 2006/122474; 2006/0155183; 2006/0224051; 2006/0264730; 2007/0021678; 2007/0038038; 2005/256418; 2005/137626; and 2006/161459. The following PCT Publication(s) may also describe relevant background art: WO2006/111878.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Embodiments of the present invention provide systems and methods for the detection of an impending cardiac decompensation. In many embodiments, the impending decompensation can be detected early enough to avoid, or at least delay, the impending decompensation, such that patient trauma and/or expensive ICU care can be avoided. Although embodiments make specific reference to monitoring impedance and electrocardiogram signals with an adherent patch, the system methods and device described herein may be applicable to many applications in which physiological monitoring is used, for example wireless physiological monitoring with implanted sensors for extended periods.

In a first aspect, embodiments of the present invention provide a method of detecting an impending cardiac decompensation of a patient. At least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, a respiration signal of the patient or an activity signal of the patient are measured. The at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation. In many embodiments, the impending decompensation can be detected at least 24 hours before the decompensation occurs, for example 72 hours, and in many embodiments with a confidence level of at least 80%, for example 90%.

In many embodiments, the at least two comprise at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal, and the at least three are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation. In specific embodiments, the at least three comprise at least four of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal, and the at least four are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In specific embodiments, the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal and the activity signal are measured combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal can be used simultaneously to determine impending cardiac decompensation. The at least two signals can be used simultaneously in many ways.

In many embodiments, combining comprises using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array. In some embodiments, combining may comprise at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal can be combined with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time weighted combination or a rate of change.

In many embodiments, a flag status is determined in response to the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. The flag status can be determined in response to a change in the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, additional signal measurements of the patient can be made in response to the flag status.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined in response to a time of day.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal may comprise at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal or a raw signal.

In many embodiments, baseline values of the patient for the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are determined, and the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal signals comprise changes from the baseline values.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise differences from population baseline values, and the impending decompensation is detected in response to the differences from the baseline values of the patient population.

In many embodiments, the hydration signal comprises an impedance signal and the activity signal comprise an accelerometer signal.

In many embodiments, the activity signal may comprise an accelerometer signal to indicate a posture of the patient. In specific embodiments, the accelerometer signal may comprise a three dimensional inclination signal to determine a three dimensional orientation of the patient.

In many embodiments, a temperature signal is combined with the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are transmitted to a remote site where the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, instructions are transmitted from a remote site to a processor supported with the patient, and the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined with the processor in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In another aspect, embodiments of the present invention provide a system to detect impending cardiac decompensation of a patient. The system comprises circuitry to measure at least two of an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, a hydration signal of the patient, or an activity signal of the patient. A processor system comprising a tangible medium in communication with the circuitry is configured to combine the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In some embodiments, the processor system comprises a least one processor remote from the patient configured to combine the at least two to detect the decompensation.

In some embodiments, the processor system comprises a processor supported with the patient configured to receive instructions transmitted from a remote site and combine the at least two in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the at least two comprise at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and the at least three are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation. In specific embodiments, the at least three comprise at least four of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal and the at least four are measured and combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In specific embodiments, the processor system simultaneously uses the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to determine impending cardiac decompensation. The at least two signals can be used simultaneously in many ways,

In many embodiments, combining comprises the processor system using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array. In some embodiments, combining comprises at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal, or the activity signal can be combined with at least one of a weighted combination, a tiered combination or a logic gated combination, a time weighted combination or a rate of change.

In many embodiments, the processor system determines a flag status in response to the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. The processor system determines the flag status in response to a change in the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In some embodiments, the processor system affects the circuitry to make additional signal measurements of the patient in response to the flag status.

In many embodiments, the processor system combines the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal in response to a time of day.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or

the activity signal comprise at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal or a raw signal.

In many embodiments, the processor determines baseline values of the patient for the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. The at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal signals may comprise changes from the baseline values.

In many embodiments, the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal comprise differences from baseline values of a patient population. The impending decompensation is detected in response to the differences from the baseline value of the patient population.

In many embodiments, the hydration signal comprises an impedance signal and the activity signal comprise an accelerometer signal.

In many embodiments, the activity signal may comprise an accelerometer signal to determine a posture of the patient. In specific embodiments, the accelerometer signal may comprise a three dimensional inclination signal to determine a three dimensional orientation of the patient.

In many embodiments, the processor system combines a temperature signal with the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, the processor transmits the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to a remote site where the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal are combined to detect the impending cardiac decompensation.

In many embodiments, instructions are transmitted from a remote site to a processor supported with the patient. The processor combines at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal in response to the instructions to detect the impending cardiac decompensation

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1**A shows a patient and a monitoring system comprising an adherent device, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. **1**B shows a bottom view of the adherent device as in FIG. **1**A comprising an adherent patch;

FIG. **1**C shows a top view of the adherent patch, as in FIG. **1**B;

FIG. **1**D shows a printed circuit boards and electronic components over the adherent patch, as in FIG. **1**C;

FIG. **1**D-**1** shows an equivalent circuit that can be used to determine optimal frequencies for determining patient hydration, according to embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. **1**E shows batteries positioned over the printed circuit board and electronic components as in FIG. **1**D;

FIG. **1**F shows a top view of an electronics housing and a breathable cover over the batteries, electronic components and printed circuit board as in FIG. **1**E;

FIG. **1**G shows a side view of the adherent device as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**F;

FIG. **1**H shown a bottom isometric view of the adherent device as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**G;

FIG. **2**A shows a method of predicting an impending cardiac decompensation, according to embodiments of the present invention; and

FIGS. **3**A and **3**B show clinical data measured with an adherent patch device.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Embodiments of the present invention provide systems and methods for the detection of an impending cardiac decompensation. In many embodiments, the impending decompensation can be detected early enough to avoid, or at least delay, the impending decompensation, such that patient trauma and/or expensive ICU care can be avoided. Although embodiments make specific reference to monitoring impedance and electrocardiogram signals with an adherent patch, the system methods and device described herein may be applicable to many applications in which physiological monitoring is used, for example wireless physiological monitoring with implanted sensors for extended periods. In some embodiments, implanted sensors may be used, for example as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,208,894; 6,315,721; 6,185,452; and U.S. Application No. 60/972,329, entitled "Injectable Device for Physiological Monitoring" filed on Sep. 14, 2007, the same day as the present application with the same assignee, the full disclosures of which are incorporated by reference.

Decompensation is failure of the heart to maintain adequate blood circulation. Although the heart can maintain at least some pumping of blood, the quantity is inadequate to maintain healthy tissues. Several symptoms can result from decompensation including pulmonary congestion, breathlessness, faintness, cardiac palpitation, edema of the extremities, and enlargement of the liver. Cardiac decompensation can result in slow or sudden death. Sudden Cardiac Arrest (hereinafter "SCA"), also referred to as sudden cardiac death, is an abrupt loss of cardiac pumping function that can be caused by a ventricular arrhythmia, for example ventricular tachycardia and/or ventricular fibrillation. Although decompensation and SCA can be related in that patients with decompensation are also at an increased risk for SCA, decompensation is primarily a mechanical dysfunction caused by inadequate blood flow, and SCA is primarily an electrical dysfunction caused by inadequate and/or inappropriate electrical signals of the heart.

FIG. **1**A shows a patient P and a monitoring system **10**. Patient P comprises a midline M, a first side S**1**, for example a right side, and a second side S**2**, for example a left side. Monitoring system **10** comprises an adherent device **100**. Adherent device **100** can be adhered to a patient P at many locations, for example thorax T of patient P. In many embodiments, the adherent device may adhere to one side of the patient, from which data from the one side can be collected. Work in relation with embodiments of the present invention suggests that location on a side of the patient can provide comfort for the patient while the device is adhered to the patient.

Monitoring system **10** includes components to transmit data to a remote center **106**. Adherent device **100** can communicate wirelessly to an intermediate device **102**, for example with a single wireless hop from the adherent device on the patient to the intermediate device. Intermediate device **102** can communicate with remote center **106** in many ways, for example with an internet connection. In many embodiments, monitoring system **10** comprises a distributed processing system with at least one processor on device **100**, at least one processor on intermediate device **102**, and at least one process at remote center **106**, each of which processors is in electronic communication with the other processors. Remote center **106** can be in communication with a health care pro-

vider **108**A with a communication system **107**A, such as the Internet, an intranet, phone lines, wireless and/or satellite phone. Health care provider **108**A, for example a family member, can be in communication with patient P with a communication, for example with a two way communication system, as indicated by arrow **109**A, for example by cell phone, email, landline. Remote center **106** can be in communication with a health care professional, for example a physician **108**B, with a communication system **107**B, such as the Internet, an intranet, phone lines, wireless and/or satellite phone. Physician **108**B can be in communication with patient P with a communication, for example with a two way communication system, as indicated by arrow **109**B, for example by cell phone, email, landline. Remote center **106** can be in communication with an emergency responder **108**C, for example a **911** operator and/or paramedic, with a communication system **107**C, such as the Internet, an intranet, phone lines, wireless and/or satellite phone. Emergency responder **108**C can travel to the patient as indicated by arrow **109**C. Thus, in many embodiments, monitoring system **10** comprises a closed loop system in which patient care can be monitored and implemented from the remote center in response to signals from the adherent device.

In many embodiments, the adherent device may continuously monitor physiological parameters, communicate wirelessly with a remote center, and provide alerts when necessary. The system may comprise an adherent patch, which attaches to the patient's thorax and contains sensing electrodes, battery, memory, logic, and wireless communication capabilities. In some embodiments, the patch can communicate with the remote center, via the intermediate device in the patient's home. In the many embodiments, the remote center receives the data and applies the prediction algorithm. When a flag is raised, the center may communicate with the patient, hospital, nurse, and/or physician to allow for therapeutic intervention to prevent decompensation.

The adherent device may be affixed and/or adhered to the body in many ways. For example, with at least one of the following an adhesive tape, a constant-force spring, suspenders around shoulders, a screw-in microneedle electrode, a pre-shaped electronics module to shape fabric to a thorax, a pinch onto roll of skin, or transcutaneous anchoring. Patch and/or device replacement may occur with a keyed patch (e.g. two-part patch), an outline or anatomical mark, a low-adhesive guide (place guide|remove old patch|place new patch|remove guide), or a keyed attachment for chatter reduction. The patch and/or device may comprise an adhesiveless embodiment (e.g. chest strap), and/or a low-irritation adhesive model for sensitive skin. The adherent patch and/or device can comprise many shapes, for example at least one of a dogbone, an hourglass, an oblong, a circular or an oval shape.

In many embodiments, the adherent device may comprise a reusable electronics module with replaceable patches (the module collects cumulative data for approximately 90 days) and/or the entire adherent component (electronics+patch) may be disposable. In a completely disposable embodiment, a "baton" mechanism may be used for data transfer and retention, for example baton transfer may include baseline information. In some embodiments, the device may have a rechargeable module, and may use dual battery and/or electronics modules, wherein one module **101**A can be recharged using a charging station **103** while the other module **101**B is placed on the adherent device. In some embodiments, the intermediate device **102** may comprise the charging module, data transfer, storage and/or transmission, such that one of the electronics modules can be placed in the intermediate device for charging and/or data transfer while the other electronics module is worn by the patient.

In many embodiments, the system can perform the following functions: initiation, programming, measuring, storing, analyzing, communicating, predicting, and displaying. The adherent device may contain a subset of the following physiological sensors: bioimpedance, respiration, respiration rate variability, heart rate (average, minimum, maximum), heart rhythm, HRV, HRT, heart sounds (e.g. S**3**), respiratory sounds, blood pressure, activity, posture, wake/sleep, orthopnea, temperature/heat flux, and weight. The activity sensor may be one of the following: ball switch, accelerometer, minute ventilation, HR, bioimpedance noise, skin temperature/heat flux, BP, muscle noise, posture.

In many embodiments, the patch wirelessly communicates with a remote center. In some embodiments, the communication may occur directly (via a cellular or Wi-Fi network), or indirectly through intermediate device **102**. Intermediate device **102** may consist of multiple devices which communicate wired or wirelessly to relay data to remote center **106**.

FIG. **1**B shows a bottom view of adherent device **100** as in FIG. **1**A comprising an adherent patch **110**. Adherent patch **110** comprises a first side, or a lower side **11** OA, that is oriented toward the skin of the patient when placed on the patient. In many embodiments, adherent patch **110** comprises a tape **110**T which is a material, preferably breathable, with an adhesive **116**A. Patient side **11** OA comprises adhesive **116**A to adhere the patch **110** and adherent device **100** to patient P. Electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D are affixed to adherent patch **110**. In many embodiments, at least four electrodes are attached to the patch, for example six electrodes. In some embodiments the patch comprises at least two electrodes, for example two electrodes to measure an electrocardiogram (ECG) of the patient. Gel **114**A, gel **114**B, gel **114**C and gel **114**D can each be positioned over electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D, respectively, to provide electrical conductivity between the electrodes and the skin of the patient. In many embodiments, the electrodes can be affixed to the patch **110**, for example with known methods and structures such as rivets, adhesive, stitches, etc. In many embodiments, patch **110** comprises a breathable material to permit air and/or vapor to flow to and from the surface of the skin.

FIG. **1**C shows a top view of the adherent patch **100**, as in FIG. **1**B. Adherent patch **100** comprises a second side, or upper side **110**B. In many embodiments, electrodes **110**A, **110**B, **110**C and **110**D extend from lower side **110**A through the adherent patch to upper side **110**B. In some embodiments, an adhesive **116**B can be applied to upper side **110**B to adhere structures, for example, a cover, to the patch such that the patch can support the electronics and other structures when the patch is adhered to the patient. The printed circuit board (PCB) comprise completely flex PCB, rigid PCB combined flex PCB and/or rigid PCB boards connected by cable.

FIG. **1**D shows a printed circuit boards and electronic components over adherent patch **110**, as in FIG. **1**C. A printed circuit board (PCB), for example flex PCB **120**, can be positioned above **110**B of patch **110**. Flex PCB **120** can include traces that extends to connectors **122**A, **122**B, **122**C and **122**D on the flex PCB. Connectors **122**A, **122**B, **122**C and **122**D can be positioned on flex PCB **120** in alignment with electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D so as to electrically couple the flex PCB with the electrodes. In some embodiments, connectors **122**A, **122**B, **122**C and **122**D may comprise insulated wires or a flex circuit that provide strain relief between the PCB and the electrodes. In some embodiments, additional PCB's for example PCB **120**A, **120**B, **120**C and **120**D be connected to flex PCB **120**. Electronic components

130 can be connected to flex PCB 120 and/or mounted thereon. In some embodiments, electronic components 130 can be mounted on the additional PCB's.

Electronic components 130 comprise components to take physiologic measurements, transmit data to remote center 106 and receive commands from remote center 106. In many embodiments, electronics components 130 may comprise known low power circuitry, for example complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) circuitry components. Electronics components 130 comprise an activity sensor and activity circuitry 134, impedance circuitry 136 and electrocardiogram circuitry, for example ECG circuitry 136. In some embodiments, electronics circuitry 130 may comprise a microphone and microphone circuitry 142 to detect an audio signal from within the patient, and the audio signal may comprise a heart sound and/or a respiratory sound, for example an S3 heart sound and a respiratory sound with rales and/or crackles. Electronics circuitry 130 may comprise a temperature sensor, for example a thermistor, and temperature sensor circuitry 144 to measure a temperature of the patient, for example a temperature of a skin of the patient. Electronics circuitry may comprise a heat flux sensor and heat flux sensor circuitry to measure a skin heat flow of a patient.

Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that skin temperature may effect impedance and/or hydration measurements, and that skin temperature measurements may be used to correct impedance and/or hydration measurements. In some embodiments, increase in skin temperature can be associated with increased vaso-dilation near the skin surface, such that measured impedance measurement decreased, even through the hydration of the patient in deeper tissues under the skin remains substantially unchanged. Thus, use of the temperature sensor can allow for correction of the hydration signals to more accurately assess the hydration, for example extra cellular hydration, of deeper tissues of the patient, for example deeper tissues in the thorax.

Electronics circuitry 130 may comprise a processor 146. Processor 146 comprises a tangible medium, for example read only memory (ROM), electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM) and/or random access memory (RAM). Electronic circuitry 130 may comprise real time clock and frequency generator circuitry 148. In some embodiments, processor 136 may comprise the frequency generator and real time clock. The processor can be configured to control a collection and transmission of data from the impedance circuitry electrocardiogram circuitry and the accelerometer. In many embodiments, device 100 comprise a distributed processor system, for example with multiple processors on device 100.

In many embodiments, electronics components 130 comprise wireless communications circuitry 132 to communicate with remote center 106. The wireless communication circuitry can be coupled to the impedance circuitry, the electrocardiogram circuitry and the accelerometer to transmit to a remote center with a communication protocol at least one of the hydration signal, the electrocardiogram signal or the accelerometer signal. In specific embodiments, wireless communication circuitry is configured to transmit the hydration signal, the electrocardiogram signal and the accelerometer signal to the remote center with a single wireless hop, for example from wireless communication circuitry 132 to intermediate device 102. The communication protocol comprises at least one of Bluetooth, Zigbee, WiFi, WiMax, IR, amplitude modulation or frequency modulation. In many embodiments, the communications protocol comprises a two way protocol such that the remote center is capable of issuing commands to control data collection.

In some embodiments, intermediate device 102 comprises a data collection system to collect and store data from the wireless transmitter. The data collection system can be configured to communicate periodically with the remote center. In many embodiments, the data collection system can transmit data in response to commands from remote center 106 and/or in response to commands from the adherent device.

Activity sensor and activity circuitry 134 can comprise many known activity sensors and circuitry. In many embodiments, the accelerometer comprises at least one of a piezoelectric accelerometer, capacitive accelerometer or electromechanical accelerometer. The accelerometer may comprise a 3-axis accelerometer to measure at least one of an inclination, a position, an orientation or acceleration of the patient in three dimensions. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that three dimensional orientation of the patient and associated positions, for example sitting, standing, lying down, can be very useful when combined with data from other sensors, for example ECG data and/or hydration data.

Impedance circuitry 136 can generate both hydration data and respiration data. In many embodiments, impedance circuitry 136 is electrically connected to electrodes 112A, 112B, 112C and 112D such that electrodes 112A and 112D comprise outer electrodes that are driven with a current, or force electrodes. The current delivered between electrodes 112A and 112D generates a measurable voltage between electrodes 112B and 112C, such that electrodes 112B and 112C comprise inner electrodes, or sense electrodes that measure the voltage in response to the current from the force electrodes. The voltage measured by the sense electrodes can be used to determine the hydration of the patient.

FIG. 1D-1 shows an equivalent circuit 152 that can be used to determine optimal frequencies for measuring patient hydration. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention indicates that the frequency of the current and/or voltage at the force electrodes can be selected so as to provide impedance signals related to the extracellular and/or intracellular hydration of the patient tissue. Equivalent circuit 152 comprises an intracellular resistance 156, or R(ICW) in series with a capacitor 154, and an extracellular resistance 158, or R(ECW). Extracellular resistance 158 is in parallel with intracellular resistance 156 and capacitor 154 related to capacitance of cell membranes. In many embodiments, impedances can be measured and provide useful information over a wide range of frequencies, for example from about 0.5 kHz to about 200 KHz. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggests that extracellular resistance 158 can be significantly related extracellular fluid and to cardiac decompensation, and that extracellular resistance 158 and extracellular fluid can be effectively measured with frequencies in a range from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz, for example from about 1 kHz to about 10 kHz. In some embodiments, a single frequency can be used to determine the extracellular resistance and/or fluid. As sample frequencies increase from about 10 kHz to about 20 kHz, capacitance related to cell membranes decrease the impedance, such that the intracellular fluid contributes to the impedance and/or hydration measurements. Thus, many embodiments of the present invention employ measure hydration with frequencies from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz to determine patient hydration.

In many embodiments, impedance circuitry 136 can be configured to determine respiration of the patient. In specific embodiments, the impedance circuitry can measure the

hydration at 25 Hz intervals, for example at 25 Hz intervals using impedance measurements with a frequency from about 0.5 kHz to about 20 kHz.

ECG circuitry **138** can generate electrocardiogram signals and data from electrodes **112**A, **112**B, **112**C and **112**D. In some embodiments, ECG circuitry **138** is connected to inner electrodes **12**B and **122**C, which may comprise sense electrodes of the impedance circuitry as described above. In some embodiments, the inner electrodes may be positioned near the outer electrodes to increase the voltage of the ECG signal measured by ECG circuitry **138**. In some embodiments, the ECG circuitry can share components with the impedance circuitry.

FIG. **1**E shows batteries **150** positioned over the flex printed circuit board and electronic components as in FIG. **1**D. Batteries **150** may comprise rechargeable batteries that can be removed and/or recharged. In some embodiments, batteries **150** can be removed from the adherent patch and recharged and/or replaced.

FIG. **1**F shows a top view of a cover **162** over the batteries, electronic components and flex printed circuit board as in FIG. **1**E. In many embodiments, an electronics housing **160** may be disposed under cover **162** to protect the electronic components, and in some embodiments electronics housing **160** may comprise an encapsulant over the electronic components and PCB. In many embodiments, electronics housing **160** may comprise a water proof material, for example a sealant adhesive such as epoxy or silicone coated over the electronics components and/or PCB. In some embodiments, electronics housing **160** may comprise metal and/or plastic, which may be potted with silicone, epoxy, etc.

Cover **162** may comprise many known biocompatible cover, casing and/or housing materials, such as elastomers, for example silicone. The elastomer may be fenestrated to improve breathability. In some embodiments, cover **162** may comprise many known breathable materials, for example polyester or polyamide fabric. The breathable fabric may be coated to make it water resistant, waterproof, and/or to aid in wicking moisture away from the patch. The breathable fabric may be coated in order to make the outside hydrophobic and the inside hydrophilic.

FIG. **1**G shows a side view of adherent device **100** as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**F. Adherent device **100** comprises a maximum dimension, for example a length **170** from about 4 to 10 inches (from about 100 mm to about 250 mm), for example from about 6 to 8 inches (from about 150 mm to about 200 mm). In some embodiments, length **170** may be no more than about 6 inches (no more than about 150 mm). Adherent device **100** comprises a thickness **172**. Thickness **172** may comprise a maximum thickness along a profile of the device. Thickness **172** can be from about 0.2 inches to about 0.4 inches (from about 5 mm to about 10 mm), for example about 0.3 inches (about 7.5 mm).

FIG. **1**H shown a bottom isometric view of adherent device **100** as in FIGS. **1**A to **1**G. Adherent device **100** comprises a width **174**, for example a maximum width along a width profile of adherent device **100**. Width **174** can be from about 2 to about 4 inches (from about 50 mm to 100 mm), for example about 3 inches (about 75 mm).

FIG. **2**A shows a method **200** of predicting an impending cardiac decompensation. A step **205** measures an ECG signal. The ECG signal may comprise a differential signal measured with at least two electrodes and may be measured in many known ways. A step **210** measures an hydration signal. The hydration signal may comprise an impedance signal, for example a four pole impedance signal, and may be measured in many known ways. A step **215** measures a respiration signal. The respiration signal may comprise an impedance signal, and may be measured in many known ways. A step **220** measures an activity signal. The activity signal may be measured in many known ways and may comprise a three dimensional accelerometer signal to determine a position of the patient, for example from a three dimensional accelerometer signal. A step **225** measures a temperature signal. The temperature signal may be measured in many ways, for example with a thermistor, a thermocouple, and known temperature measurement devices. A step **230** records a time of day of the signals, for example a local time of day such as morning, afternoon, evening, and/or nighttime.

A step **235** processes the signals. The signals may be processed in many known ways, for example to generate at least one of a derived signal, a time averaged signal, a filtered signal. In some embodiments, the signals may comprise raw signals. The ECG signal may comprise at least one of a heart rate signal, a heart rate variability signal, an average heart rate signal, a maximum heart rate signal or a minimum heart rate signal. The hydration signal may comprise an impedance measurement signal. The activity signal may comprise at least one of an accelerometer signal, a position signal indicating the orientation of the patient, such as standing, lying, or sitting. The respiration signal may comprise a least one of a respiration rate, a maximum respiration rate, a minimum respiration rate, an average respiration rate or respiration rate variability. The temperature may comprise an average temperature or a peak temperature.

A step **240** compares the signals with baseline values. In many embodiments, the baseline values may comprise measurements from the same patient at an earlier time. In some embodiments, the baseline values comprise values for a patient population. In some embodiments, the baseline values for a patient population may comprise empirical data from a suitable patient population size, for example at least about 144 patients, depending on the number of variables measured, statistical confidence and power used. The measured signals may comprise changes and/or deviations from the baseline values.

A step **245** transmits the signals. In many embodiments, the measurement signals, which may comprise derived and/or processed measurement signals, are transmitted to the remote site for comparison. In some embodiments, the signals may be transmitted to a processor supported with the patient for comparison.

A step **250** combines at least two of the ECG signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal, the activity signal and the temperature signal to detect the impending decompensation. In many embodiments, at least three of the signals are combined. In some embodiments, at least four signals comprising ECG signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal and the activity signal are combined to detect the impending decompensation. In specific embodiments, at least four signals comprising the ECG signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal, the activity signal and the temperature signal are combined to detect the impending decompensation.

The signals can be combined in many ways. In some embodiments, the signals can be used simultaneously to determine the impending cardiac decompensation.

In some embodiments, the signals can be combined by using the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal to look up a value in a previously existing array.

TABLE 1

Lookup Table for ECG and Hydration Signals

	Heart Rate		
Hydration	0-49 bpm	50-69 bpm	70-90 bpm
>60 Ohms	N	N	Y
41-59 Ohms	N	Y	Y
0-40 Ohms	Y	Y	Y

Table 1 shows combination of the electrocardiogram signal with the hydration signal to look up a value in a pre-existing array. For example at a heart rate of 89 bpm and a hydration of 35 Ohms, the value in the table may comprise Y. In specific embodiments, the values of the look up table can be determined in response to empirical data measured for a patient population of at least about 100 patients, for example measurements on about 1000 to 10,000 patients.

In some embodiments, the table may comprise a three or more dimensional look up table.

In some embodiments, the signals may be combined with at least one of adding, subtracting, multiplying, scaling or dividing the at least two of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. In specific embodiments, the measurement signals can be combined with positive and or negative coefficients determined in response to empirical data measured for a patient population of at least about 100 patients, for example data on about 1000 to 10,000 patients.

In some embodiments, a weighted combination may combine at least 3 measurement signals to generate an output value according to a formula of the general form

$$OUTPUT=aX+bY+cZ$$

where a, b and c comprise positive or negative coefficients determined from empirical data and X, Y and Z comprise measured signals for the patient, for example at least three of the electrocardiogram signal, the hydration signal, the respiration signal or the activity signal. While three coefficients and three variables are shown, the data may be combined with multiplication and/or division. One or more of the variables may be the inverse of a measured variable.

In some embodiments, the ECG signal comprises a heart rate signal that can be divided by the activity signal. Work in relation to embodiments of the present invention suggest that an increase in heart rate with a decrease in activity can indicate an impending decompensation. The signals can be combined to generate an output value with an equation of the general form

$$OUTPUT=aX/Y+bZ$$

where X comprise a heart rate signal, Y comprises a hydration rate signal and Z comprises a respiration signal, with each of the coefficients determined in response to empirical data as described above.

In some embodiments, the data may be combined with a tiered combination. While many tiered combinations can be used a tiered combination with three measurement signals can be expressed as

$$OUTPUT=(\Delta X)+(\Delta Y)+(\Delta Z)$$

where (ΔX), (ΔY), (ΔZ) may comprise change in heart rate signal from baseline, change in hydration signal from baseline and change in respiration signal from baseline, and each may have a value of zero or one, based on the values of the signals. For example if the heart rate increase by 10%, (ΔX) can be assigned a value of 1. If hydration increases by 5%, (ΔY) can be assigned a value of 1. If activity decreases below 10% of a baseline value (ΔZ) can be assigned a value of 1. When the output signal is three, a flag may be set to trigger an alarm.

In some embodiments, the data may be combined with a logic gated combination. While many logic gated combinations can be used a logic gated combination with three measurement signals can be expressed as

$$OUTPUT=(\Delta X)AND(\Delta Y)AND(\Delta Z)$$

where (ΔX), (ΔY), (ΔZ) may comprise change in heart rate signal from baseline, change in hydration signal from baseline and change in respiration signal from baseline, and each may have a value of zero or one, based on the values of the signals. For example if the heart rate increase by 10%, (ΔX) can be assigned a value of 1. If hydration increases by 5%, (ΔY) can be assigned a value of 1. If activity decreases below 10% of a baseline value (ΔZ) can be assigned a value of 1. When each of (ΔX), (ΔY), (ΔZ) is one, the output signal is one, and a flag may be set to trigger an alarm. If any one of (ΔX), (ΔY) or (ΔZ) is zero, the output signal is zero and a flag may be set so as not to trigger an alarm. While a specific example with AND gates has been shown the data can be combined in may ways with known gates for example NAND, NOR, OR, NOT, XOR, XNOR gates. In some embodiments, the gated logic may be embodied in a truth table.

A step **255** sets a flag. The flag can be set in response to the output of the combined signals. In some embodiments, the flag may comprise a binary parameter in which a value of zero does not triggers an alarm and a value of one triggers an alarm.

A step **260** communicates with the patient and/or a health care provider. In some embodiments, the remote site may contact the patient to determine if he or she is okay and communicate the impending decompensation such that the patient can receive needed medical care. In some embodiments, the remote site contacts the health care provider to warn the provider of the impending decompensation and the need for the patient to receive medical care.

A step **265** collects additional measurements. Additional measurements may comprise additional measurements with the at least two signals, for example with greater sampling rates and or frequency of the measurements. Additional measurements may comprise measurements with a additional sensors, for example an onboard microphone to detect at least one of rales, S**1** heart sounds, S**2** heart sounds, S**3** heart sounds, or arrhythmias. In some embodiments, the additional measurements, for example sounds, can be transmitted to the health care provider to diagnose the patient in real time.

The processor system, as described above, can be configured to perform the method **200**, including many of the steps described above. It should be appreciated that the specific steps illustrated in FIG. **2**A provide a particular method of predicting an impending cardiac decompensation, according to an embodiment of the present invention. Other sequences of steps may also be performed according to alternative embodiments. For example, alternative embodiments of the present invention may perform the steps outlined above in a different order. Moreover, the individual steps illustrated in FIG. **2**A may include multiple sub-steps that may be performed in various sequences as appropriate to the individual step. Furthermore, additional steps may be added or removed depending on the particular applications. One of ordinary skill in the art would recognize many variations, modifications, and alternatives.

Experimental Clinical Study

The protocol below has been used to measure signals from actual patients with an adherent device. These data show that an adherent patch as described above can be continuously adhered for at least one week. These data also show that 90 day continuous in home monitoring can be achieved with a set of 13 patches in which one of the patches is replaced each week. The clinical testing device used an adherent device with modifications, as described more fully below and referred to as the MS system (multi-sensor). Although the clinical device did not include wireless circuitry and processor circuitry supported with the patch adhered to the skin of the patient, these data do show that such a device, as described above, can be made by one of ordinary skill in the art based on the teachings described herein. Additional empirical studies can be conducted on a suitable number of patients.

MS Clinical System Description

The MS clinical system includes many of the structure components described above. There is a flexible connection between the electrodes and the flex PCB, for example wires or polyurethane with silver ink. The cover can stretch with the breathable tape on both the clinical device and the above described wireless device. There is generally a gap between the flex PCB and breathable tape in both clinical and above described wireless devices. The tested device used weights to at least partially simulate the weight of wireless and processor circuitry. The adherent device of the MS clinical system comprises four electrodes to measure bioimpedance and ECG signals and a 3-axis accelerometer, as described above. Bioimpedance signals were used to determine patient respiration and patient hydration, and accelerometer signals were used to determine patient activity and posture. The MS clinical adherent patch device comprising the sensors and at least some sensor circuitry were connected to a processor to record data. The processor was connected to the tested adherent device with wires and supported away from the tested adherent patch device, for example around the patient's waist. Data were collected at regular intervals and uploaded to a remote site, as described above.

Clinical testing of the MS clinical system shows the effectiveness of the structures for continuous adherence of at least one week and data collection, and that patches can be successively removed and replaced by the patient for in-home monitoring. This effectiveness has been shown without requiring fully functional electronics circuitry such as a battery, wireless circuitry and process circuitry on the adherent device. For example, the MS system includes an insert with about 20 g of additional weight. Although an insert with a 20 gram weight was used for the MS clinical device, greater amounts of weight and circuitry can be used, for example about 30-50 g. The patch device may be modified to accommodate additional weight, for example by increasing the size of the adherent surface. The shape of the MS clinical patch is generally elongate, similar to the elongate shape shown above.

Study Design and Rationale

The MS System is used in a clinical study of heart failure patients to gather data that can be used to develop an algorithm for diagnosing and predicting impending heart failure decompensation events. Events typically manifest as heart failure-related hospitalization, emergency room or urgent care visits leading to a change in oral or IV diuretic treatment.

The purpose of the clinical study is to correlate physiological signals recorded by the system to clinical events of acute heart failure decompensation (AHFD). Signals from the patch can be weighted and combined to determine an index that associates physiologic parameters to impending events of decompensation. Patients who have been classified as New York Heart Association class III and IV within the last 12 months and have had a recent AHFD event can be enrolled into the study and are monitored with the MS system for approximately 90 days.

AHFD events are defined as any of the following:

1) Any heart failure related ER, Urgent Care, in-office visit or hospitalization requiring administration of IV diuretics, administration of IV inotropes, or ultrafiltration for fluid removal.

2) A change in diuretic, defined as a change in diuretic directed by the health care provider occurring inside a hospital, emergency room, or urgent care setting (i.e. no patient self-directed changes to medications not approved by a health care provider would be included), that satisfies one or more of the following: a) a change in the type of diuretic the patient is taking, b) a dose increase of an existing diuretic, or c) the addition of another diuretic.

3) A heart failure decompensation event for which death is the outcome.

Patients enrolled in the study were asked to replace the patch weekly. The study can enroll at least about 550 patients. The patient was provided with a kit comprising 13 patches for replacement. The patches were placed on alternating left and right sides of the patient's thorax, as described above, to minimize progressive irritation.

The data collected in the study can be used to develop an algorithm to at least one of detect, diagnose or predict an impending cardiac decompensation. The algorithm can be implemented on a processor system as described above. Known methods can be used to analyze the data, for example splitting the patients into two groups, one to develop parameters for the algorithm and a second group to test the algorithm developed with the first group. In many embodiments, the signal of the algorithm may comprise a simple binary output for impending cardiac decompensation of the patient. The logic output, yes or no, can be determined in response to patient data combined as described above. The logic output may comprise a signal, such as a binary Y or N signal.

The developed algorithm can be evaluated with composite sensitivity and false positive patient signal status rates. The sensitivity may be defined as the percent of true positive events out of all condition present events, and the false positive patient status signal status rate can be defined as the number of false positive patient status signals per patient-years of follow up. For example, the sensitivity can be at least 50%, for example at least 60%, at least 70%, or even at least 80%. The false positive patient signal status rate may be limited to no more than about 1.1 false positive patient status signals per patient year, for example no more than about 1.0 false positive patient status signals per patient year, no more than about 0.9 false positive patient status signals per patient year, and even no more than about 0.8 false positive patient status signals per patient year.

Clinical Results

Clinical data are available for the first 180 patients enrolled in the study.

FIGS. **3**A and **3**B show clinical data measured with an adherent patch device, in accordance with the above protocol. FIG. **3**A shows data from a patient with the MS patch adhered to a first patient, and the data was acquired over the 90 day period with the series of 13 patches. The signals measured included Heart Rate (beats per minute), Heart Rate Variability (ms), Respiratory Rate (breaths per minute), Activity (m-G's) and Body Fluid (Ohms). FIG. **3**B shows data from a second patient similar to FIG. **3**A.

Of the 180 patients who have completed the study with the MS adherent patch, as described above, all patches in all

patients adhered continuously without patch failure. In all patients, the first patch adhered continuously for the first week. With the exception of a handful of patient deaths and early withdrawals that were unrelated to device failure, all patients reached the end of 90-day follow-up period having used 13 weekly patches without incident. None of the 180 patients showed skin irritation or damage that required withdrawal from the study.

The above data show that the wireless adherent patch device can be constructed for in home wireless patient monitoring for an extended period of at least 90 day, in which each patch of a set is continuously adhered to a patient for at least one week and each patch is configured to support the measurement circuitry, the processor, the wireless communication circuitry and the battery with the skin of the patient.

While the exemplary embodiments have been described in some detail, by way of example and for clarity of understanding, those of skill in the art will recognize that a variety of modifications, adaptations, and changes may be employed. Hence, the scope of the present invention should be limited solely by the appended claims.

The invention claimed is:

1. A system to detect impending acute cardiac decompensation of a patient, the system comprising:

impedance circuitry to measure a hydration signal of the patient, wherein the hydration signal corresponds to a tissue hydration of the patient;

an activity sensor to measure an activity signal associated with the patient; and

a processor system comprising a computer readable memory in communication with the impedance circuitry and the activity sensor, wherein the computer readable memory of the processor system embodies instructions to combine the hydration signal and the activity level of the patient to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

2. The system of claim **1**, wherein the activity signal comprises an accelerometer signal to determine at least one of inclination, position, orientation, and acceleration of the patient.

3. The system of claim **1**, further including:

additional sensing circuitry to measure additional physiological parameters in response to a detected impending acute cardiac decompensation.

4. The system of claim **3**, wherein the additional sensing circuitry includes an onboard microphone to detect at least one of rales, heart sounds, or arrhythmias.

5. The system of claim **1**, further including:

electrocardiogram circuitry coupled to at least two electrodes and configured to measure an electrocardiogram signal of the patient, wherein the processor system utilizes the electrocardiogram signal in combination with the calculated hydration measurement and activity level of the patient to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation of the patient.

6. The system of claim **1**, wherein the impedance circuitry is utilized to measure a respiration signal of the patient, wherein the processor system further utilizes the measured respiration signal in combination with the measured hydration signal and the activity level of the patient to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation.

7. A method of detecting decompensation in a patient, the method comprising:

measuring a hydration signal of the patient with impedance circuitry and a plurality of electrodes affixed to the patient, wherein the hydration signal corresponds to a tissue hydration of the patient;

measuring an activity signal associated with the patient with an activity sensor; and

combining via a processing system the hydration signal and the activity level of the patient to detect an impending acute cardiac decompensation.

8. The method of claim **7**, wherein the activity signal comprises an accelerometer signal that is used to determine at least one of inclination, position, orientation, and acceleration of the patient.

9. The method of claim **7**, wherein in response to a detected impending acute cardiac decompensation, the method further includes measuring additional physiological parameters.

10. The method of claim **9**, wherein the additional physiological parameters includes one or more of rales, heart sounds, or arrhythmias.

11. The method of claim **7**, further including:

measuring electrocardiogram signals of the patient with electrocardiogram circuitry coupled to at least two of the plurality of electrodes, wherein the electrocardiogram signals are combined with the measured hydration signal and activity signal to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation of the patient.

12. The method of claim **7**, further including:

measuring a respiration signal of the patient with the impedance circuitry, wherein the respiration signal is combined with the measured hydration signal and activity signal to detect the impending acute cardiac decompensation of the patient.

* * * * *